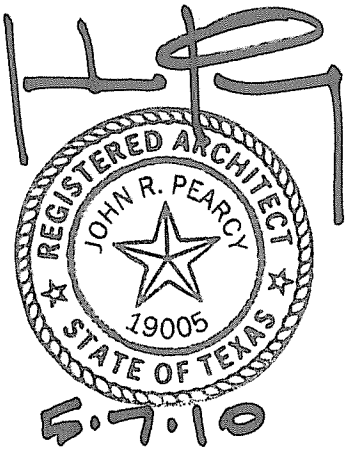
The Reese
Phase I
202 S. First Street
Harlingen, Texas

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
05.07.2010



MEGAMORPHOSIS, INC
ARCHITECTURE & INTERIOR DESIGN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
01100	SUMMARY	2
01230	ALLOWANCES	2
01330	SUBMITTALS	8
01635	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	3
01770	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	4
DIVISION 2		
02780	UNIT PAVERS	2
DIVISION 3		
03356	CONCRETE STAIN AND SEALANT	2
03540	CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT	3
DIVISION 4		
04220	C.M.U.	4
04700	STONE VENEER	4
04901	MASONRY CLEANING	4
04902	STONE RESTORATION AND CLEANING	7
DIVISION 5		
05400	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING	4
05500	METAL FABRICATIONS	5
DIVISION 6		
06100	ROUGH CARPENTRY	3
06402	INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK	6
06415	STONE COUNTERTOP	4
DIVISION 7		
07131	SELF ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING	4
07210	BUILDING INSULATION	2
07220	LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE DECK	6
07226	SPRAY APPLIED MOISTURE BARRIER	2
07411	METAL ROOF PANELS	5
07550	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING	9
07900	JOINT SEALANTS	3
DIVISION 8		
08110	STEEL DOOR AND FRAME	4
08311	ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES	3
08411	ALUMINUM STOREFRONTS	8
08710	FINISH HARDWARE	10
08800	GLAZING	8
DIVISION 9		
09215	GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING	2
09220	PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER	5
09250	GYPSUM BOARD	4
09310	CERAMIC TILE	8
09511	SUSPENDED CEILING	5
09910	PAINTING	6
DIVISION 10		
10431	ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNAGE	2
10520	FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES	4

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL
REFER TO MEP TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL
REFER TO MEP TABLE OF CONTENTS

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

THE REESE
COLLETTI'S AND EXTERIOR RENOVATION
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

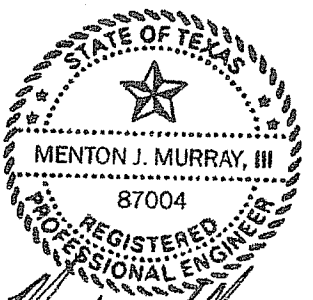
13100 LIGHTNING PROTECTION
13851 FIRE ALARM

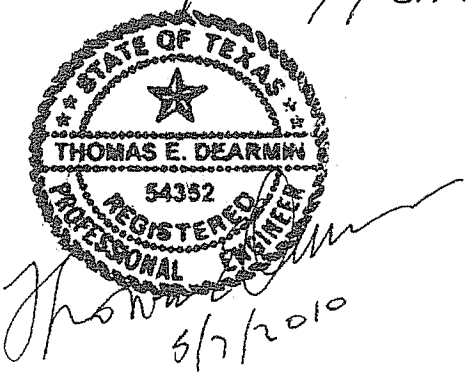
DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15000 MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15060 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
15071 MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS
15075 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
15080 MECHANICAL INSULATION
15140 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
15150 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
15181 HYDRONIC PIPING
15181A CONDENSOR WATER PIPING ALTERNATE
15185 HYDRONIC PUMPS
15189 HVAC WATER TREATMENT
15194 FUEL GAS PIPING
15269 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS
15410 PLUMBING FIXTURES
15430 PLUMBING SPECIALTIES
15444 DOMESTIC WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMP
15446 SUMP PUMPS
15469 WATER SOFTNERS
15487 HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC
15513 CONDENSING BOILERS FOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
15641 OPEN-CIRCUIT, MECHANICAL-DRAFT COOLING TOWERS
15737 SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS (LARGER THAN 15 TONS)
15815 METAL DUCTS
15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
15838 POWER VENTILATORS
15855 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
15870 COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS
15950 BUILDING AUTOMATION
15990 SYSTEM PREPARATION FORTESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
15991 SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16010 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
16055 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION
16060 GROUNDING AND BONDING
16075 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
16120 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
16130 RACEWAYS AND BOXES
16140 WIRING DEVICES
16145 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
16231 PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR





16289 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION
16410 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
16415 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
16441 SWITCHBOARDS
16442 PANELBOARDS
16461 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
16491 FUSES
16511 INTERIOR LIGHTING
16521 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
16571 CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS
16700 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INTERFACE
16785 MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION SYSTEM

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: **The Reese- Phase I (MD project number 2943)**

1. Project Location: **202 S. First Street, Harlingen, Texas**

B. Owner: **CTO, Inc. General Corporation**

1. Owner's Representative: **Jo Rae Wagner, or Todd Aune**

C. Architect: **Megamorphosis Design, 956.428.1779, mega@megamorphosisdesign.net**

D. Contractor: **Spawglass** has been engaged as Contractor for this Project.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Phase one consists of exterior façade and MEP renovations to the entire building. Interior work consists of new restaurant and kitchen on first floor.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

2. All subcontractors shall exclude all sales tax from proposals.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work shall be conducted in approximately three (3) phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated:

1. Phase I- Work of this phase shall commence within 10 week days after the Notice to Proceed
2. This Work shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy prior to any subsequent phases.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. Preceding Work: Owner has awarded separate contract(s) for the selective demolition operations at Project site. Those operations are scheduled to be substantially complete before work under this Contract begins.

1.6 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Stone veneer at dining room columns

~~1. Base Bid: Remove existing column finish down to structural concrete, apply clear sealant as specified.~~

2. Alternate: Remove existing column finish down to structural concrete, apply stone veneer 'SV-1' as specified. **ALTERNATE ACCEPTED**

B. Alternate No. 2: Provide powder coated ornamental steel indicated to be 'by Owner'.

~~1. Base Bid: Owner provided ornamental steel.~~

2. Alternate: Interior arches, exterior faux balconies, exterior fence, custom interior pendant lights. **ALTERNATE ACCEPTED**

C. Alternate No. 3: Powder coat finish all exterior ornamental steel

~~1. Base Bid: Galvanized and painted as specified.~~

2. Alternate: Provide powder coat finish for new guardrails, canopies, and fencing. **ALTERNATE ACCEPTED- ADD GALVANIZING IN ADDITION TO POWDER COAT**

D. Alternate No. 4: Condenser Water Piping

1. Base Bid: Refer to M.E.P.
2. Alternate: Refer to M.E.P.

E. Alternate No. 5: Exterior stucco finish

~~1. Base Bid: Paint new stucco as specified.~~

2. Alternate: Acrylic stucco finish equal to Dryvit- 'Sandblast' with color to match that specified, and installed per all manufacturer recommendations and requirements. **ALTERNATE ACCEPTED**

END OF SECTION 01230

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. See enclosed AIA Document A201- General conditions of the Contract for Construction for all standard conditions of the construction contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for re -submittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including re - submittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Re- submittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each re- submittal.

C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Re- submittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

D. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

E. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

    1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

G. Re - submittals: Make re - submittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

    1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
    2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
    3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved", or "Approved as noted."

H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Approved", or "Approved as noted", taken by Architect.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
f. Printed performance curves.
g. Operational range diagrams.
h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
i. Testing by recognized testing agency.

4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Notation of coordination requirements.
j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

    a. Generic description of Sample.
    b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    c. Sample source.
    d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

C. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

D. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

F. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

J. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.

K. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

L. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

M. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

N. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.

O. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.

P. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
2. Final-but-Restricted Release: Where the submittal is marked "Approved as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
3. Returned for Resubmittal: Where the submittal is marked "Not Approved, Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing,

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

fabrication, delivery, or other activity for the product submitted. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to Architect's notations and corrections.

4. Rejected: Where the submittal is marked "Not Approved, Resubmit" or "Rejected," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal for a product that complies with the Contract Documents.
5. Incomplete: Where the submittal is marked "Submit Additional Information," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare additional information requested, or required by the Contract Documents, that indicates compliance with requirements.
6. Other Action: If the submittal is primarily for information purposes, record purposes, special processing, or other contractor activity, the submittal will be returned marked "Action Not Required."

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non responsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 01635 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
      d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
      e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
      f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
      g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
      h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
      i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from 2006 IBC
      j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided

c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.

f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 15 days after the Notice to Proceed.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01635

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - ENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.

B. See Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.

C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
10. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training DVDs

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Re- inspection: Request re- inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1.5 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
h. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
l. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
n. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 02780 - UNIT PAVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete brick pavers set in aggregate setting beds.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For materials other than water and aggregates.

B. Samples for unit pavers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE PAVERS

A. Concrete Pavers: Solid interlocking paving units

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, equal to Holland Stone Pavers as produced by Innovative Block.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 EDGE RESTRAINTS

A. Steel Edge Restraints: Manufacturer's standard painted steel edging 3/16 inch thick by 4 inches high with loops pressed from or welded to face to receive stakes at 36 inches o.c., and steel stakes 15 inches long for each loop.

2.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

A. Graded Aggregate for Base: Sound, crushed stone or gravel.

B. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements in ASTM C 33 for fine aggregate.

C. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

D. Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile fabric, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

E. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered with the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

B. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible.

1. For concrete pavers, a block splitter may be used.

C. Joint Pattern: As indicated

D. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/8-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches (3 mm in 600 mm) and] 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m) from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.

E. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.

3.2 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

A. Compact soil subgrade uniformly to at least 95 percent of ASTM D 698 laboratory density.

B. Place aggregate base, compact by tamping with plate vibrator, and screed to depth indicated.

C. Place drainage geotextile over compacted base course, overlapping ends and edges at least 12 inches

D. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and uniform until pavers are set and compacted.

E. Treat leveling course with herbicide to inhibit growth of grass and weeds.

F. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/4 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.

G. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.

END OF SECTION 02780

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 03356 - CONCRETE STAINING & SEALING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish all labor, equipment and supervision necessary for and incidental to executing and completing the installation of concrete staining.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals - Product Data

B. Color - As per Architect

C. Mock-up - Construct a 3' x 3' mock up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during actual placement. Apply coating for Architect/Owner approval.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Properly labeled containers stating name and manufacturer of product.

B. Store stain where temperature is between 40 degrees and 90 degrees Fahrenheit.

C. Comply with material data safety sheet (MSDS) for delivery, storage and handling of product.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Work area must remain clean.

B. Concrete is to be scored during curing.

C. Provide proper lighting for finishing minimum 200w light source placed 8 feet above the floor for each 425 s.f. of floor being topped.

D. Ventilation - assure sufficient ventilation to prevent gases from temporary heat or other sources affecting concrete.

E. Sufficient time must be allowed for stain to dry subsequent to rinsing and application of required or sealant.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STAIN:

A. Manufacturers: Scofield Company – Lithochrome Chemstain, 800-800-9900, www.scofield.com.

B. Kemiko - Kemiko Stone Tone Stain, sales@kemiko.com, 903-587-3708, fax 903-587-9038.

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Approved Equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Preparation materials must be capable of providing a clean surface for staining.

B. After completion of staining, all coating materials are compatible with the stained surface. Selection of wax or sealer to be determined by Architect.

2.2 COMPOUNDS - HARDENERS AND SEALERS

A. Colored Concrete Admixture - "CHROMIX" as manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company or equal.

B. Colored Concrete Sealer (Interior Use) - Provide "COLORCURE" manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE

A. Surface must be free of curing agents and/or bond breakers.

B. Surface must be clean and dry.

C. Do not acid etch.

D. Provide Slip Resistant Finish at Restrooms

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Apply as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Do not use stained surface until specified wax or sealer has been applied.

END OF SECTION 03356

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 03540 – ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE FLOOR TOPPING

PART I – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This is the recommended specification for ARDEX SD-M DESIGNER FLOOR FINISH cementitious topping.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. ARDEX SD-M DESIGNER FLOOR FINISH

B. ARDEX CG CONCRETE GUARD

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installation of the ARDEX SD-M must be by an applicator using mixing equipment and tools approved by the manufacturer.

B. Provide ARDEX SD-M as manufactured by ARDEX INC., 400 Ardex Park Drive, Aliquippa, PA 15001.

C. Topping shall be able to be installed from a true featheredge to 1/16" thick maximum using the standard mix, and up to 1/2" in thick using a stiffer mix to fill in small areas such as pop-outs and spalls.

D. Topping shall not require that the substrate be primed.

E. Topping shall be formulated with a Portland cement matrix, which develops a compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/mod. (aircure only).

F. Topping shall be able to be covered by ARDEX CG and other waterborne sealers that are suitable for use over cementitious surfaces as soon as the surface hardens (usually within 1 hour). Solvent-borne and 100% solids sealers may require from 24 hours up to 3 days of drying before they can be installed.

G. Topping shall not require the addition of latex or any additive other than potable water.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in their original, unopened packages and protect from extreme temperatures and moisture.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

A. ARDEX SD-M is a cementitious material. Observe the basic rules of concrete work. Do not install below 50°F surface temperature. Install quickly if floor is warm and follow hot weather precautions available from the ARDEX Technical Service Department. Never mix with cement or additives other than ARDEX-approved products.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. The Portland cement-based, self-drying, trowelable, finishing topping shall be ARDEX SD-M.

B. No primer required over all recommended substrates.

C. Water shall be clean, potable, and sufficiently cool (not warmer than 70°F).

D. Sealer shall be ARDEX CG Concrete Guard or other approved sealer.

2.02 MIX DESIGNS

A. Mix ARDEX SD-M powder with water to the desired trowelable consistency. The recommended mixing ratio is 2 1/2 parts powder to 1 part water by volume. When mixing a full bag, use 2 quarts of water to 1 ten lb. bag of powder.

B. For filling pop-outs and spalls up to 2" in diameter and 2" deep, use 3 1/2 parts by volume of powder to 1 part of water.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. All subfloors, regardless of material, must be solid, sound and thoroughly cleaned.

B. All subfloors must be clean, and free of all oil, grease, dirt, curing compounds, and any substance, which might act as a bond breaker. Mechanically clean, if necessary, using shot blasting or other. Acid etching and the use of sweeping compounds or solvents are not acceptable.

C. Non-porous subfloors, such as ceramic tile and terrazzo must be clean and free of all sealers, waxes, or other surface treatments, which may act as a bond breaker. Professionally strip where necessary.

D. Subfloors shall be tested and corrected for moisture or any other conditions that could affect the performance of the topping or sealer.

3.02 JOINT AND CRACK PREPARATION

A. Joints

1. Moving Joints – honor all expansion and isolation joints up through the underlayment.

2. Saw Cuts and Control Joints – fill all non-moving joints with ARDEX SD-F Feather Finish or ARDEX SD-P InstantPatch as required.

B. Cracks - All cracks in the subfloor shall be repaired to minimize telegraphing through the underlayment.

3.03 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS TOPPING

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. Apply a scratch coat of the mix to the substrate with the flat side of a steel trowel to obtain a solid mechanical bond. Apply sufficient pressure to fill all defects and to feather the product into the subfloor surface. The scratch coat or base coat should be applied to pre-smooth and achieve a uniformly absorbent surface.

B. It is necessary to have a minimum of two coats of ARDEX SD-M with the total finished thickness of 20 mils (about the thickness of a standard business card). Use the least amount possible to attain the desired smoothness. The finish coat may be applied as soon as the trowel will not damage the base coat. A third application of ARDEX SD-M is optional depending on the desired finish and texture. This application is used primarily to achieve a very smooth troweled finish. Total thickness should not exceed 1/16".

C. The surface of ARDEX SD-M must always be protected from oil, salt, water, and surface wear by applying a suitable protection system such as concrete sealer or paint. Ardex recommends the use of ARDEX CG CONCRETE GUARD™ to seal ARDEX SD-M that will be exposed to normal foot traffic.The topping must be coated with a wear protection coating suitable for the intended use of the floor. The coating process can begin within 2- 3 hours after installation if a water-borne coating is selected.

D. For certain ARDEX DESIGNER FLOOR applications, ARDEX STONE OIL may be specified. For installation instructions, please refer to the Ardex Technical Brochure.

E. For areas to receive heavier traffic, as well as areas such as restaurants and food courts, sealing should be done using an epoxy coating. As the performance of epoxy flooring systems varies greatly, the installer is responsible for assessing the suitability of these coatings. Typically, thin applications (20 mils thick) of solvent-borne coatings can proceed after 24 hours of drying at 70°F. Thicker applications and the use of high solids polymer coatings will require a minimum drying time for the ARDEX SD-M of 3-5 days at 70°F.

F. ARDEX SD-M wear surfaces are intended for foot and moderate, rubber-wheeled forklift traffic and similar uses. Excessive service conditions, such as steel or hard plasticwheeled traffic, dragging heavy metal equipment or loaded pallets with protruding nails over the floor, will cause gouging and indentations. ARDEX SD-M is not a resurfacing topping for heavy-duty manufacturing or industrial floors, or in chemical environments requiring customized industrial toppings.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Where specified, field sampling of the Ardex topping is to be done by taking an entire unopened bag of the product being installed to an independent testing facility to perform compressive strength testing in accordance with ASTM C 109/modified: air-cure only. There are no in situ test procedures for the evaluation of compressive strength.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Prior to the installation of the sealer, the surface of the underlayment should be protected from abuse by other trades by the use of plywood, Masonite or other suitable protection course.

END OF SECTIONEND OF SECTION 03540

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 04220 - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete masonry units, mortar and other related accessories.

1.02 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Reinforcing steel.

B. Masonry accessories.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01330. Submit:
   1. Certification of moisture content, fire resistive rating(s) or compressive strength(s).

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Follow ACI 530 and 530.1.

B. Provide units from single manufacturing source to ensure uniform texture for continuous and visually related areas.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect masonry units from damage and against moisture and weather, particularly against freezing and thawing. Maintain hollow concrete masonry units in their initial dry state until after they are laid up in wall.

B. Stack masonry units in dry place, off ground on prepared plank platform and in manner to promote circulation of air through and around block. Protect stacked block by shed roof or tarpaulin arranged to allow for circulation of air around and above stacked block.

C. Carefully handle masonry units. Do not build units into Work with chipped edges, spalls or other damage to their appearance which would show in finished wall.

D. Do not store adjacent to materials which can cause staining or discoloration.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Follow Section 01600.

B. Do not erect masonry sign when atmospheric conditions or limited facilities prevent proper setting, bonding and curing.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type 1.

B. Lime: ASTM C207 Type S.

C. Aggregates: ASTM D33 normal weight or ASTM C331 lightweight. Provide either medium or light weight units unless shown otherwise.

D. Mortar: Type S or RS. Follow Section 04050.

E. Integral Water Repellent: ASTM E514 Class E.
1. Approved Product: Grace Construction Products' "Dry-Block" admixture.

2.02 CONCRETE BLOCK

A. Hollow Units: ASTM C90 Type I; 1700 psi (11.7MPa) minimum compressive strength (net).

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Follow ACI and NCMA.

C. Provide integral water repellent in all concrete block .

D. Provide concrete masonry units with modular dimension; standard units 7-5/8" high, 1'-3-5/8" long (197 x 397mm) and 3/8" (10mm) less nominal widths or thicknesses shown or required, with permissible variation of 1/16" (1.6mm).

F. Cure units minimum 14 days in presence of moist air following ASTM C426.
1. Provide block properly cured to 30% of maximum absorption. Questionable block will be tested and shipment rejected if average moisture content is found to exceed specification limits.
2. Do not build in block with moisture content exceeding specification requirements into Work. Dry block containing excess moisture to acceptable maximum either by further air drying or use of heat before being used.
3. No extension of time for completion will be allowed due to delay cause by failure of Contractor to maintain stored block at acceptable moisture content.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Follow Section 01700.

B. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive Work.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Inspect materials for defects before starting installation.

D. Reject any chipped or broken block. DO NOT BUILD DAMAGED UNITS INTO WORK.

3.03 ERECTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

A. Follow Section 01700 including ACI and NCMA.

B. Use thoroughly dry concrete block with sharp, square, unbroken corners and edges and no cracks. DO NOT WET MASONRY UNITS.

C. Take special care in handling and storage of units for exposed block Work. Do not install chipped or marred block where exposed.

D. Lay block in running bond with each course lapping block below by 1/2 block unless shown otherwise.

E. Lay solid block units with full mortar coverage on head and bed joints and hollow block units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints. Do not shift or tap masonry after mortar has achieved initial set. Remove mortar and replace where adjustments must be made.

F. Build walls and partitions true to dimension, plumb and square, laid to line in level courses, accurately spaced and coordinated with other Work. Keep individual face units "in plane" with walls rising together. Use double lines in multiple-tier walls with each tier plumb and all units "in plane."

G. Make joints approximately 3/8" (10mm) wide. Line up joints vertically. Remove burrs with burlap or carpet after tooling.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32" (0.8mm).

B. Maximum Variation From Plane of Wall: 1/4" in 10 feet (6mm in 3m) and 1/2" in 20 feet (13mm in 6m) or more.

C. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4" (6mm) per story non-cumulative; 1/2" (13mm) in 2 stories or more.

D. Maximum Variation From Level Coursing: 1/8" in 3 feet (3mm in 914mm), 1/4" in 10 feet (6mm in 3m) and 1/2" in 30 feet (13mm in 9m).

E. Maximum Variation From Joint Thickness: 1/8" in 3 feet (3mm in 1m).

F. Maximum Variation From Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4" (6mm).

3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. Follow Section 01740.

B. Replace any masonry units which are loose or damaged and repair defective mortar joints. Make these repairs such that evidence of repair is not apparent.

C. Remove surplus mortar, drippings, splatter, etc. from exterior and interior masonry as Work progresses.

D. Point joints to provide a neat uniform appearance. Cut out un-repairable defective joints. Fill solidly with mortar and tool to match adjacent Work. DO NOT CORRECT IMPERFECTIONS WITH SPACKLE.

E. Thoroughly rub out exposed Work to remove any projections. Fill indentations flush with surface.

F. Clean masonry surfaces upon completion from top down with water and fiber brushes to remove stains. ACID CLEANING OF MASONRY IS NOT PERMITTED.

END OF SECTION 04220

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 04700 - STONE VENEER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Portland cement based manufactured stone veneer and trim.

B. Alternates:
1. Reference Section 01230– Alternates.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. ANSI A118.4 Specifications for Latex-Portland Cement Mortar.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
1. ASTM C 39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
2. ASTM C 67 – Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
3. ASTM C 144 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
4. ASTM C 177 – Standard Test Method for Steady-State Head Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
5. ASTM C 207 – Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
6. ASTM C 270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
7. ASTM C 482 – Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement.
8. ASTM C 567 – Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.
9. ASTM C 847 – Standard Specification for Metal Lath.
10. ASTM C 932 – Standard Specification for Surface-Applied Bonding Compounds for Exterior Plastering.
11. ASTM C 979 – Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
12. ASTM C 1032 – Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base.
13. ASTM C 1059 – Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh To Hardened Concrete.
14. ASTM D 226 – Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

C. International Code Council (ICC):
1. ER Report.
2. NES Report.
3. UBC Standard No. 14-1, Kraft Waterproof Building Paper.

D. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL): Building Materials Directory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. Reference Section 01330–Submittal Procedures; submit following items:
   1. Product Data.
   2. Samples:
      a. Standard sample board consisting of small-scale pieces of veneer units showing full range of textures and colors.
      b. Full range of mortar colors.
   3. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals:
      a. Qualifications:
         1) Proof of manufacturer qualifications.
         2) Proof of installer qualifications.
      b. Regulatory Requirements: Evaluation reports.
      c. Veneer manufacturer's installation instructions.
      d. Installation instructions for other materials.

B. Closeout Submittals: Reference Section 01780–Closeout Submittals; submit following items:
   1. Maintenance Instructions.
   2. Special Warranties.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:
   1. Installer Qualifications: Experienced mason familiar with installation procedures for manufactured veneer.

B. Field Sample:
   1. Prepare 4 by 4 foot sample at a location on the structure as selected by the Architect. Use approved selection sample materials and colors.
   2. Obtain Architect's approval.
   3. Protect and retain sample as a basis for approval of completed manufactured stone work. Approved sample may be incorporated into completed work.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements: When air temperature is 40 degrees F (4.5 degrees C) or below, consult local building code for Cold-Weather Construction requirements.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty coverage against defects in materials when installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Equal to Eldorado Stone, LLC Tel: (800) 925-1491
1370 Grand Ave., Bldg. B Fax: (760) 736-8890

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

San Marcos, CA 92069

E-Mail: customerservice@eldoradostone.com
Website: www.eldoradostone.com

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Stone Veneer:
   1. Profile: Stone Veneer, Stacked Stone, Castaway color. Include matching corner pieces.

B. Moisture Barrier: [ASTM D 226, Type 1, No. 15, non-perforated asphalt-saturated felt paper] [UBC Standard 14-1, kraft waterproof building paper].

C. Reinforcing: ASTM C 847, 2.5lb/yd^2 (1.4kg/m^2) galvanized expanded metal lath complying with code agency requirements for the type of substrate over which stone veneer is installed.

D. Mortar:
   1. Cement: Any cement complying with ASTM C 270.
   2. Lime: ASTM C 207.
   3. Sand: ASTM C 144, natural or manufactured sand.
   4. Water: Potable.
   5. Pre-Packaged Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.

E. Bonding Agent: Exterior integral bonding agent meeting [ASTM C 932] [ASTM C 1059 Type II]

F. Sealer: Water based silane or siloxane masonry sealer, clear.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

A. Jointless/Dry-Stacked Installation:
   1. Mix mortar in accordance with Eldorado Stone Corp. "Suggested Mix" mortar preparation instructions.
      a. Add color pigment in accordance with pigment manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates upon which work will be installed.

B. Coordinate with responsible entity to perform corrective work on unsatisfactory substrates.

C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of substrate.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protection: Protect adjacent work from contact with mortar.

B. Surface Preparation: Prepare substrate in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions for the type of substrate being covered.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install and clean stone in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions for Standard Installation (Grouted Joint) or Jointless/Dry-Stacked installation as specified above.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Apply sealer in accordance with sealer manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Reference Section 01 74 00–Cleaning and Waste Management.

B. Remove protective coverings from adjacent work.

C. Cleaning Veneer Units:
   1. Wash with soft bristle brush and water/granulated detergent solution.
   2. Rinse immediately with clean water.

D. Removing Effloresence:
   1. Allow veener to dry thoroughly.
   2. Scrub with soft bristle brush and clean water.
   3. Rinse immediately with clean water; allow to dry
   4. If efflorescence is still visible, repeat above procedure using a solution of 1 part household vinegar and 5 parts water.
   5. Rinse immediately with clean water.

END OF SECTION[1]

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 04901 - MASONRY RESTORATION AND CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:

1. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
2. Repointing joints.
3. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth.
4. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi 4 to 6 gpm

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Engage an experienced masonry restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry is not sufficient experience for masonry restoration work.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
1. Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Masonry Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching masonry.

2.2 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

D. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.

E. Mild Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly acidic cleaner containing no muriatic (hydrochloric), hydrofluoric, or sulfuric acid; or ammonium bifluoride or chlorine bleaches.

2.3 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

A. Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.

B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.

1. Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.

3.2 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
1. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.

a. Equip units with pressure gages.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
3. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.

D. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

E. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush application Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.

F. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.

1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.

3.3 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
    c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
    d. Repeat application if needed.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

3.4 PAINT REMOVAL

A. Paint Removal:

1. Remove loose and peeling paint using low-pressure spray, scrapers, stiff brushes, or a combination of these. Let surface dry thoroughly.

3.5 CLEANING MASONRY

A. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium-soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

B. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

END OF SECTION 04901

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 04902 - STONE RESTORATION AND CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes maintenance of stone assemblies consisting of stone restoration and cleaning as follows:

1. Repairing stone masonry, including replacing whole units.
2. Repointing joints.
3. Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth.
4. Cleaning exposed stone surfaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Replacement stone units and their jointing, showing relation of existing to new units.
2. Provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced, stone restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry or new stone masonry is not sufficient experience for stone restoration work.

B. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.

1. Stone Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of stone indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 24 inches in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:
   a. Patching: Three small holes at least 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas as required for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.
3. Cleaning: Clean an area 5 sq. ft. for each type of stone and surface condition.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STONE MATERIALS

A. Stone: Provide natural building stone of variety, physical properties, color, texture, grain, veining, finish, size, and shape to match existing stone.

1. For existing stone that exhibits a range of colors, texture, grain, veining, finishes, sizes, or shapes, provide stone that proportionally matches that range rather than stone that matches an individual color, texture, grain, veining, finish, size, or shape within that range.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white where required for color matching of exposed mortar.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.

C. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.

1. Color: Provide natural sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.

D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.

E. Water: Potable.

2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Stone Patching Compound: Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom manufactured for patching stone.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn Restoration Mortars.
b. Conproco Corporation;
c. Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the stone), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the stone units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of stone.
3. Formulate patching compound in colors, textures, and grain to match stone being patched.

B. Stone-to-Stone Adhesive: 2-part polyester or epoxy-resin stone adhesive with a 15- to 45-minute cure at 70 deg F or 1-part cementitious stone adhesive, recommended by adhesive manufacturer for type of stone repair indicated, and matching stone color.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Two-Part Polyester or Epoxy-Resin Stone Adhesive:

1) Akemi North America;
2) Bonstone Materials Corporation; Fast Set 41.
3) Edison Coatings, Inc.; Flexi-Weld 520T.

b. One-Part Cementitious Stone Adhesive:

1) Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn Restoration Adhesive.

2.4 CLEANING MATERIALS

A. Water: Potable.

B. Job-Mixed Mold, Mildew, and Algae Remover: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 5 quarts (5 L) of 5 percent sodium hypochlorite (bleach), and 15 quarts (15 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.

C. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies Inc.; Diedrich 910PM Polished Marble Cleaner.
b. Dominion Restoration Products, Inc.; Bio-Cleanse.
c. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Architectural Cleaner/Restorer.
d. Price Research, Ltd.; Price Non-Acid Masonry Cleaner.
e. PROSOCO; Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner.

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

A. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.

B. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.

1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment-to-cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.

C. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from stone restoration work.

3.2 STONE-FRAGMENT REPAIR

A. Carefully remove cracked or fallen stone fragment indicated to be repaired. Reuse only stone fragment that is in sound condition.

B. Remove soil, loose particles, mortar, and other debris or foreign material, from fragment surfaces to be bonded and from parent stone where fragment had broken off, by cleaning with stiff-fiber brush.

C. Apply stone-to-stone adhesive to comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions. Coat bonding surfaces of fragment and parent stone, completely filling all crevices and voids.

D. Fit stone fragment onto parent stone while adhesive is still tacky and hold fragment securely in place until adhesive has cured. Use shims, clamps, wedges, or other devices as necessary to align face of fragment with face of parent stone.

3.3 STONE PATCHING

A. Remove deteriorated material and remove adjacent material that has begun to deteriorate. Carefully remove additional material so patch will not have feathered edges but will have square or slightly undercut edges on area to be patched and will be at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, but not less than recommended by patching compound manufacturer.

B. Mask adjacent mortar joint or rake out for repointing if patch will extend to edge of stone unit.

C. Mix patching compound in individual batches to match each stone unit being patched.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

D. Brush-coat stone surfaces with slurry coat of patching compound according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Place patching compound in layers as recommended by patching compound manufacturer, but not less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more than 2 inches (50 mm) thick. Roughen surface of each layer to provide a key for next layer.

1. Trowel, scrape, or carve surface of patch to match texture and surrounding surface plane or contour of the stone. Shape and finish surface before or after curing, as determined by testing, to best match existing stone.

F. Keep each layer damp for 72 hours or until patching compound has set.

G. Remove and replace patches with hairline cracks or that show separation from stone at edges, and those that do not match adjoining stone in color or texture.

3.4 CLEANING STONE, GENERAL

A. Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.

B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each stone material and location.

1. Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage stone.

    a. Equip units with pressure gages.
3. For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.

C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging stone surfaces.

D. Water-Spray Application Method: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of stone and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.

3.5 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from stone surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil or debris from open joints to whatever depth they occur.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.

1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of stone with sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip stone surface.
2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.

3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.

    a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
    c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
    d. Repeat application if needed.

3.6 CLEANING STONEWORK

A. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:

1. Wet stone with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
3. Scrub stone with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that stone surface remains wet.
4. Rinse with cold water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

3.7 REPOINTING STONEWORK

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
    1. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from stone surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose stone for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of stone units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged stone units as directed by Architect.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose stone, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm) until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm). Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing stone has worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of stone to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed stone surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.
5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours, including weekends and holidays.

F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing stone, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

END OF SECTION 04902

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 05400 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Exterior and interior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

   1. Design Loads: As indicated

   2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
      a. Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product and accessory indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

   1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, refer to structural drawings.

C. Qualification data.

D. Product test reports.

E. Research/evaluation reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance

2.2 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm)

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and same minimum base-metal thickness as steel studs.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

C. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.

D. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

E. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

F. Install insulation, specified inDivision 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

G. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

H. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

3.3 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable curtain-wall-framing system.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05400

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Metal ladders.
3. Ladder safety cages.
4. Miscellaneous steel trim.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design ladders, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

E. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.

1. Size of Channels: As indicated
2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch (2.8-mm)] nominal thickness.
3. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness;

F. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.

D. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction from steel pipe with steel baseplates and top plates as indicated. Drill or punch baseplates and top plates for anchor and connection bolts and weld to pipe with fillet welds all around. Make welds the same size as pipe wall thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

A. General:

1. Comply with ANSI A14.3 unless otherwise indicated.
2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.

B. Steel Ladders:

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Space siderails 16 inches (406 mm) apart unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space siderails of elevator pit ladders 12 inches (300 mm) apart.
3. Siderails: Continuous, 3/8-by-2-1/2-inch (9.5-by-64-mm) steel flat bars, with eased edges.
4. Rungs: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter bars.
5. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
6. Provide nonslip abrasive surfaces on top of each rung.
7. Galvanize exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

C. Galvanize and powder coat **exterior** miscellaneous steel trim.

2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.10 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

D. Powder coat all exterior steel in addition to galvanizing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, top plates, blocking, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, no limit for more than 2-inch nominal thickness.

B. Framing : No. 2 grade and any of the following species:

1. Southern pine; SPIB.
2. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
3. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
4. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
5. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Bridging
3. Top plates
4. Nailers.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.

2. Fastening Schedules : IBC 2003

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood crown moulding
   2. Wood base moulding
   3. Wood chair rail
   4. Interior standing and running trim.
   5. Flush wood paneling
   6. Wood cabinets.
   7. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
   8. Plastic-laminate countertops.
   9. Shop finishing of woodwork.

B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

C. Rough carriages for stairs are a part of interior architectural woodwork. Platform framing, headers, partition framing, and other rough framing associated with stairwork are specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cabinet hardware and accessoriesand finishing materials and processes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

C. Samples:

   1. Lumber and panel products for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
   2. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
   3. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
   4. Thermoset decorative panels, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Qualified Fabricator of woodwork.

B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Crown moulding (designated Crown-1 on drawings) to be equal to South Texas Moulding ST-80 with stain and seal P-8 as specified.

B. Chair Rail (designated CR-1 on drawings) to be equal to South Texas Moulding WP-3 with Stain and seal P-8 as specified.

C. Wood Base (designated B-1 on drawings) to be equal to South Texas Moulding BRAS-4.5 with stain and seal P-8 as specified.

D. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Red oak, plain sawn or sliced

E. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood

F. Wood Products:
1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

G. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.

H. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

I. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
2. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.

C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening

D. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.

E. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter

F. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.

1. Standard Duty (Grade 1, Grade 2, and Grade 3): Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.

H. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.

I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: BHMA 613 for bronze base; BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: BHMA 605 for brass base; BHMA 632 for steel base.
3. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
4. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, fire-retardant-treated, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Rough Carriages for Stairs: No. 1 grade Douglas fir-larch, hem-fir, or southern pine; kiln dried to 15 percent maximum moisture content:

C. Handrail Brackets: Cast from stainless steel with wall flange drilled for exposed anchor and with support arm for screwing to underside of rail. Sized to provide 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) clearance between handrail and wall.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Custom
2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
3. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

B. Interior Standing and Running Trim:

1. For transparent-finished trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
2. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
3. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.

C. Flush Wood Paneling:

1. Lumber Trim and Edges: At fabricator's option, trim and edges indicated as solid wood (except moldings) may be either lumber or veneered construction compatible with grain and color of veneered panels.
2. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book match.
3. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Balance match.
4. Panel-Matching Method: No matching between panels is required. Select and arrange panels for similarity of grain pattern and color between adjacent panels.
5. Panel-Matching Method: In each separate area, use premanufactured sets used full width

D. Wood Cabinets for Transparent Finish:

1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: As indicated.

E. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets:

1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: As indicated.
2. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate as follows:

    a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS
    b. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
    c. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS
    d. Edges: Grade HGS
3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated by manufacturer's designations

F. Plastic-Laminate Countertops:

1. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGP.
2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated by manufacturer's designations
3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces
4. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.5 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

B. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium
2. Staining: as indicated
3. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply a wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

E. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.

F. Paneling: Anchor paneling to supporting substrate with splined connection strips. Do not use face fastening, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Railings: Install rails with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) variation from a straight line.
1. Wall Rails: Support rails on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.

H. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

or metal framing behind wall finish or toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

I. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 06402

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 06415 - STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes stone countertops.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each variety of stone

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each stone type indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone from a single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1. Make stone slabs available for Architect to examine for appearance characteristics. Architect will select aesthetically acceptable slabs.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive stone countertops by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRANITE

A. Granite: Comply with ASTM C 615.

B. Available Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, stone varieties that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Varieties and Sources: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. NS-1 : Kashmere Gold

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. NS-2: Black Galaxy

D. Finish: Polished

2.2 ADHESIVES, GROUT, SEALANTS, AND STONE ACCESSORIES

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal, W. R. Company.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corp.
d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, tile-setting and -grouting epoxy.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. W. R. Bonsal Company.
   b. Laticrete International, Inc.
   c. MAPEI Corp.
   d. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

C. Sealant for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard sealant of characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and will not stain the stone it is applied to.

1. Single-component, neutral- curing silicone sealant.
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Stone Sealer: Colorless, stain-resistant sealer that does not affect color or physical properties of stone surfaces, as recommended by stone producer for application indicated.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bostik Findley Inc.
b. Custom Building Products.
c. Hillyard, Inc.
d. HMK Stone Care System.
e. Miracle Sealants Company.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

f. Stone Care International Inc.
g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.3 STONE FABRICATION

A. Select stone for intended use to prevent fabricated units from containing cracks, seams, and starts that could impair structural integrity or function.

B. Fabricate stone countertops in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated, including details on Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Dress joints straight and at right angle to face, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fabricate molded edges with machines having abrasive shaping wheels made to reverse contour of edge profile to produce uniform shape throughout entire length of edge.
3. Finish exposed faces of stone to comply with requirements indicated. Provide matching finish on exposed edges of countertops, splashes, and cutouts.

C. Comply with recommendations in MIA's "Dimension Stone - Design Manual."

D. Nominal Thickness: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than 3/4 inch (20 mm) Gage backs to provide units of identical thickness.

E. Splashes: Provide 3/4-inch- (20-mm-) thick backsplashes and end splashes, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joints: Fabricate countertops in sections for joining in field, with joints at locations indicated and as follows:

1. Grouted Joints: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width.
2. Sealant-Filled Joints: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) in width.

G. Cutouts and Holes:

1. Undercounter Fixtures: Make cutouts for undercounter fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
2. Counter-Mounted Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. General: Install countertops by adhering to supports with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Shim and adjust stone to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships.

C. Space joints with 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) gap for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.

D. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Use power saws with diamond blades to cut stone. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.

E. Install backsplash and end splash by adhering to wall with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive. Leave 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) gap between countertop and splash for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

F. Apply sealant to joints and gaps specified for filling with sealant; comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." Remove temporary shims before applying sealant.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. Remove adhesive, grout, mortar, and sealant smears immediately.

B. Clean stone countertops not less than six days after completion of installation, using clean water and soft rags. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage stone.

C. Sealer Application: Apply stone sealer to comply with stone producer's and sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 06415

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07131 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
2. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing, fabric reinforced.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for waterproofing.

D. Special warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer for installation of waterproofing required for this Project.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Not less than 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils (1.4 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
   b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; Bituthene
   c. Henry Company; Blueskin WP 200.
   d. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; SealTight Mel-Rol.
   e. Polyguard Products; Polyguard 650.
   f. Tamko Roofing Products, Inc.; TW-60.

3. Physical Properties:

   a. Tensile Strength: 250 psi (1.7 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F (minus 29 deg C); ASTM D 1970.
   d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch (3-mm) movement; ASTM C 836.
   e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf (180 N) minimum; ASTM E 154.
   f. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 150 feet (45 m) minimum; ASTM D 5385.
   g. Water Absorption: 0.15 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F (21 deg C); ASTM D 570.
   h. Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms (2.9 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96, Water Method.

B. Modified Bituminous Sheet, Fabric Reinforced: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of rubberized-asphalt membrane embedded in spun-bonded polyester or fiberglass nonwoven fabric reinforcement laminated to a 0.50-mil- (0.01-mm-) thick polyester film with release liner on adhesive side.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

a. Protecto Wrap Company; Jiffy Seal 140/60.
b. Royston Laboratories, Div. of Chase Corporation; Royal-Gard.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.

F. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

G. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.

F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.

H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.

D. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low point to high point of decks to ensure that side laps shed water.

E. Apply continuous sheets over sheet strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.

F. Seal exposed edges of sheets at terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with mastic.

G. Install sheet waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in all directions.

I. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.

B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07131

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
   2. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. CertainTeed Corporation.
   2. Johns Manville.
   3. Owens Corning.

B. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

2.2 SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Open-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: Spray-applied polyurethane foam using water as a blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Icynene Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

C. Spray-Applied Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07210

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07220 – LIGHTWEIGHT INSULATING CONCRETE ROOF INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Lightweight Insulating Concrete Application to Prepared Substrate

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References in these specifications to standards, test methods and codes, are implied to mean the latest edition of each such standard adopted. The following is an abbreviated list of associations, institutions, and societies which may be used as references throughout these specifications.

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials Philadelphia, PA
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Norwood, MA
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Northbrook, IL

1.04 SUBMITTALS

All submittals which do not conform to the following requirements will be rejected.

A. Submittals shall include the following:

1. Submit manufacturer's instructions for proper placement of the proposed lightweight insulating concrete roof insulation system.

2. Submit documentation confirming compliance with project windstorm design criteria indicated in structural drawings utilizing the specific roof membrane system proposed for use on this project.

    a) Submit documentation confirming that the specific expanded polystyrene proposed for use on this project is approved by Factory Mutual for use in conjunction with the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system.

3. Submit a letter from the supplier of the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system confirming that the expanded polystyrene used as a component in the lightweight insulating concrete system is to be furnished by the supplier of the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system.

4. Submit shop drawings including a roof plan, roof slopes, and thickness of insulation.

5. Submit a sample copy of the warranty covering the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system.

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

6. Submit a sample copy of the roof system guarantee covering the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system and roof membrane system.

7. Submit a letter from the roof membrane manufacturer confirming the intention to issue the roof system guarantee covering the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system and roof membrane system at project completion.

8. Submit a letter from the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system supplier confirming that the Contractor is approved to install the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Contractor: The contractor must be certified in writing prior to bid by the supplier to install the proposed lightweight insulating concrete system.

B. Agency Approvals: The proposed lightweight insulating concrete system shall conform to the following requirements. No other testing agency approvals will be accepted.

1. Underwriters Laboratories: Tested by Underwriters Laboratories in accordance with the procedures of ASTM E 119 and listed in the most recent Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory. Lightweight insulating concrete roof insulation components are defined by Underwriters Laboratories under sections CCVW for foamed plastic and CJZZ for floor or roof - topping mixture in the latest edition of the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory.

2. Factory Mutual: Tested by Factory Mutual Research and listed in FM Global RoofNav as non-combustible or Class 1, and for 1-120 windstorm classification utilizing the specific roof membrane system proposed for use on this project.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in the supplier's original unopened packages, fully identified as to manufacturer, brand or other identifying data and bearing the proper Underwriters Laboratories label.

B. Storage: Store bagged concrete aggregate products in a dry location until ready for application. Expanded polystyrene board should not be stored in areas of standing water prior to application but can be exposed to rainwater before application. Boards must be clean and free from foreign substances.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Requirements Prior to Job Start

1. Notification: Give a minimum of 5 days notice to the Owner and manufacturer prior to commencing any work and notify both parties on a daily basis of any change in work schedule.

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Permits: Obtain all permits required by local agencies and pay all fees which may be required for the performance of the work.

3. Safety: Familiarize every member of the application crew with all fire and safety regulations recommended by OSHA, NRCA and other industry or local governmental groups.

B. Environmental Requirements

1. Precipitation: Do not apply materials during precipitation or in the event there is a probability of precipitation during application. Take adequate precautions to ensure that materials and building interiors are protected from possible moisture damage or contamination.

2. Temperature Restrictions: When air temperatures of 40°F (4.4°C) or above are predicted to occur within the first 24 hours after placement, normal mixing and application procedures may be used. When air temperatures of 32°F to 40°F (0°C - 4.4°C) are predicted to occur within the first 24 hours after placement, warm water may be used. The mix temperature should not exceed 100°F (37.8°C) at point of placement. Do not install the lightweight insulating concrete system when air temperatures are below 32°F (0°C).

1.08 WARRANTY/GUARANTEE

A. Roof System Guarantee: Upon successful completion of the project, and after all post installation procedures have been completed, furnish the Owner with the roof system manufacturer's 10 year labor and materials roof system guarantee. The roof system guarantee shall include both the roofing and flashing membranes, and the specified new lightweight insulating concrete system consisting of [aggregate fill], [pre-generated foam], patented-pre-formed polystyrene panels, and base sheet fasteners. All repair or replacement costs covered under the guarantee shall be borne by the roofing membrane manufacturer. The guarantee shall be a term type, without deductibles or limitations on coverage amount, and be issued at no additional cost to the Owner. Specific items covered under the roof system guarantee include:

1. The actual resistance to heat flow through the roof insulation will be at least 80% of the design thermal resistance, provided that the roofing membrane is free of leaks;

2. Should a roof leak occur, the insulating performance of the roof insulation will be at least 80% of the design thermal resistance within a 2 year period following repair of the leak.

3. The roof insulation will remain in a reroofable condition should the roof membrane require replacement (excluding damage caused by fastener pullout during removal of the old membrane.)

4. The roof insulation material will not cause structural damage to the building as a result of expansion from thermal or chemical action.

> Siplast 20 Year Roof System Guarantee

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Provide a lightweight insulating concrete roof insulation system incorporating vermiculite aggregate and expanded polystyrene board supplied by a single manufacturer.

> Insulcel RT System R22 Control Fill by Siplast

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Lightweight Concrete System Description: Provide materials used in the lightweight concrete roof insulation system conforming to the following.

1. Galvanized Metal Deck: Corrugated steel decking incorporating a pre-applied galvanized coating conforming to a minimum Class G-60 as specified in ASTM A 525 and having slots in the flutes equal to a minimum of 0.75% of the deck area. Refer to general notes on the structural drawings and Specification Section 05300 for metal deck specifications and attachment requirements.

2. Portland Cement: Portland cement conforming to Type I, II, or III as defined by ASTM C 150.

3. Vermiculite Aggregate: Vermiculite concrete aggregate conforming to ASTM C 332.

> ZIC 1:4 Concrete Aggregate by Siplast, Inc., Irving, TX

4. Expanded Polystyrene Insulation Board: Expanded polystyrene (EPS) insulation board having a nominal density of 1 pcf (16 kg/m^3) defined as Type I by ASTM C 578 and containing approximately 3% open area. Each bundle of board shall be delivered to the job site with clear identification as to manufacturer and shall carry the Factory Mutual approval label and the Underwriter's Laboratories Classified label on each bundle.

> Insulperm Insulation Board by Siplast, Inc., Irving, TX

5. Water: Potable water that is clean and free of deleterious amounts of acid, alkali and organic materials.

2.03 MIX DESIGN

A. Density: Mix Portland cement and vermiculite concrete aggregate in 1:4 volume ratio with water to achieve a minimum wet density of 61 pcf (977 kg/m^3), resulting in a minimum dry density of 31 to 37 pcf (497 to 593 kg/m^3) and minimum compressive strength of 200 psi (1380 kPa).

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. General: Ensure that all surfaces to receive lightweight insulating concrete are free of oil, grease, paints/primers, loose mill scale, dirt, or other foreign substances. Where necessary, cleaning or other corrections of surfaces to receive lightweight insulating concrete is the responsibility of the party causing the unacceptable condition of the substrate.

B. Substrate Acceptance: With the general contractor present, examine surfaces to receive the roof insulation system and determine that the surfaces are acceptable prior to placement of the lightweight insulating concrete system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove water or any other substance that would interfere with bonding of the lightweight concrete system.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. General: Provide equipment and application procedures conforming to the material supplier's application instructions.

B. Application: Fill the flutes and place a 1/8 inch (3 mm) minimum slurry over the top corrugation of metal deck before embedding the expanded polystyrene insulation panels. Place the thickness of expanded polystyrene insulation panels shown in the approved shop drawings within 30 minutes of applying the insulating concrete slurry coat to the substrate. When metal deck substrates are used, place the expanded polystyrene insulation panels in a brick-like pattern. The maximum allowable panel step in a stair-step design is 1 inch (25 mm). The following day, fill the holes in the expanded polystyrene insulation panels and place a 2 inch (25 mm) minimum thickness of insulating concrete over top of the expanded polystyrene insulation panels.

C. Thermal Resistance: Install the specified lightweight insulating concrete system to provide for an [average/minimum] thermal value of R22 or as shown on the architectural details/drawings.

D. Slope: Install the specified lightweight insulating concrete system to provide for a minimum positive roof slope of 1/8 inch per foot.See the structural drawings for slope provided by the roof framing system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Protection: Avoid roof-top traffic over the roof insulation system until one can walk over the surface without creating surface damage.

B. Compressive Strength Testing: The Architect has the option to select an independent testing laboratory to randomly sample the top placement of insulating concrete to verify the thickness and density, and to secure and test compressive strength cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 495. The Owner will be responsible for the cost and engagement of the independent testing laboratory services.

 ©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Application Monitoring: Monitor the thickness and wet density of the lightweight insulating concrete at the time of placement to determine conformance to the manufacturer's requirements. Monitor the placement of proper thickness of polystyrene insulation board in accordance with the contract documents.

D. Fastener Withdrawal Testing: Conduct a base ply fastener pull test 3 or more days following the application of the lightweight insulating concrete to ensure a minimum withdrawal resistance of 40 pounds (18 kg) per fastener.

3.05 PATCHING

A. Patching: Perform all patching and repairing of insulating concrete using Zono-Patch or other materials approved by the lightweight insulating concrete supplier.

END OF SECTION 07220

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07226 – SPRAY APPLIED AIR AND MOISTURE BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals: Product Data, manufacturer's details, standard warranty, and project specific details and finish Samples.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING / AIR BARRIER

A. Waterproof Coating: Sto EmeraldCoat. – ready mixed flexible waterproof coating for wall sheathing, concrete, and CMU wall surfaces.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Trowel or Spray Applied Joint Treatment: Sto Gold Fill – ready mixed acrylic based flexible joint treatment for rough opening protection and joint treatment of wall sheathing.

B. Tape Air Barrier Connection and Joint Treatment: StoGuard Tape – self adhering rubberized asphalt tape with spunbond polyester fabric facing for rough opening protection, joint treatment of wall sheathing, air barrier connections at dissimilar materials secondary waterproof seal at sealant joints.

C. Reinforcement: StoGuard Mesh – nominal 4.2 oz./sq. yd., self-adhesive, flexible, symmetrical, interlaced glass fiber fabric, with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall be knowledgeable and have prior experience with the proper use, handling, and installation of these materials as per all manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

B. Prior to installation, inspect sheathing for compliance with GA-253 and Georgia Pacific Publication 531544.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Maintain ambient and surface temperatures above 40 degrees Fahrenheit during application and drying period, minimum 24 hours after application of waterproofing/air barrier.

D. Coordinate installation of waterproofing with roofing membrane, windows, doors, any wall penetrations, and flashing to ensure a continuous air barrier.

E. Install waterproofing / air barrier and all related accessory materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations as well as all applicable local codes.

END OF SECTION 07226

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07411 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
   2. Metal soffit panels.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Roofing" for custom-fabricated and on-site, roll-formed sheet metal roofing.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.

B. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
   1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
   2. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-120
   3. Hail Resistance: MH

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

   1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the design wind pressures indicated on structural drawings.
   2. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal roof panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation..

B. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, based on input from installers of the items involved.

C. Product test reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

E. Maintenance data.

F. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
a. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.

2. Concealed Finish: Manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish.

B. Panel Sealants:

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing; 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.

B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.
2. Aluminum Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1637.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
   b. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L. P.
4. Profile: Vertical-rib, snap joint, as indicated on Drawings.
5. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet,
   a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester
   b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
6. Clips: Floating to accommodate thermal movement.
   a. Material: Metallic coated steel
7. Panel Coverage: 16”
8. Panel Height: 1-1/2”

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.4 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fastenersin side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal roof panels.

1. Finish: 6 different pre-finished colors equal to Kynar- colors (to be selected by Architect from mfr. Standard colors) used in equal parts throughout soffit of exterior canopy.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
   b. MBCI; a division of NCI Building Systems, L. P.
3. Profile: Flush.
4. Material: see above.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.

1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
2. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.

B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum 0.018 inch thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.

1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.

B. Metal Soffit Panels: Provide metal soffit panels full width of soffits. Install panels perpendicular to support framing.

1. Flash and seal panels with weather closures where metal soffit panels meet walls and at perimeter of all openings.

3.2 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
2. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 07411

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07550 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Base Sheet Application

B. Roof Membrane Application

C. Roof Flashing Application

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07220 - Lightweight Insulating Concrete Roof Insulation

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

References in these specifications to standards, test methods, codes etc., are implied to mean the latest edition of each such standard adopted. The following is an abbreviated list of associations, institutions, and societies which may be used as references throughout these specifications.

ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials Philadelphia, PA
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering Research Corp. Norwood, MA
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association Rosemont, IL
CERTA	Certified Roofing Torch Applicators Rosemont, IL
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Washington, DC
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association Chantilly, VA
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Northbrook, IL

1.04 SUBMITTALS

All submittals which do not conform to the following requirements will be rejected.

A. Submittals Prior to Contract Award:

1. Letter from the proposed primary roofing manufacturer confirming that the bidder is an acceptable Contractor authorized to install the proposed system.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Letter from the primary roofing manufacturer stating that the proposed application will comply with the Manufacturer's requirements in order to qualify the project for the specified guarantee.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Acceptable Products: Provide primary roofing products, including each type of sheet, all manufactured in the United States, supplied by a single manufacturer which has been successfully producing the specified types of primary products for not less than 10 years. Provide secondary or accessory products which are acceptable to the manufacturer of the primary roofing products.

B. Product Quality Assurance Program: Primary roofing materials shall be manufactured under a quality management system that is monitored regularly by a third party auditor under the ISO 9001:2000 audit process. A certificate of analysis for reporting/confirming the tested values of the actual material being supplied for the project will be required prior to project close-out.

C. Agency Approvals: The proposed roof system shall conform to the following requirements. No other testing agency approvals will be accepted.

1. Underwriters Laboratories acceptance of the proposed roofing system (including mopping asphalt or cold adhesive) without additional requirements for gravel or coatings.

2. Factory Mutual Approval Standard 4470 listing for the proposed membrane system. The roof membrane configuration shall be approved by FM Global for Class 1-SH (severe hail) exposure. The roof shall be approved by FM Global for wind uplift construction to comply with design wind pressures indicated on structural drawings.

D. Project Acceptance: Submit a completed manufacturer's application for roof guarantee form along with shop drawings of the roofs showing all dimensions, penetrations, and details. The form shall contain all the technical information applicable to the project including deck types, roof slopes, base sheet and/or insulation assemblies (with method of attachment, and fastener type), and manufacturer's membrane assembly proposed for installation. The form shall also contain accurate and complete information requested including proper names, addresses, zip codes and telephone numbers. The project must receive approval, through this process, prior to shipment of materials to the project site.

E. Scope of Work: The work to be performed under this specification shall include but is not limited to the following: Attend necessary job meetings and furnish competent and full time supervision, experienced roof mechanics, all materials, tools, and equipment necessary to complete, in an acceptable manner, the roof installation in accordance with this specification. Comply with the latest written application instructions of the manufacturer of the primary roofing products. In addition, application practice shall comply with requirements and recommendations contained in the latest edition of the Handbook of Accepted Roofing Knowledge (HARK) as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association, amended to include the acceptance of a phased roof system installation.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

F. Local Regulations: Conform to regulations of public agencies, including any specific requirements of the city and/or state of jurisdiction.

G. Manufacturer Requirements: The primary roofing materials manufacturer shall provide direct trained company personnel to attend necessary job meetings, perform periodic inspections as necessary, and conduct a final inspection upon successful completion of the project.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original sealed and labeled containers and in quantities required to allow continuity of application.

B. Storage: Store materials out of direct exposure to the elements. Store roll goods on a clean, flat and dry surface. All material stored on the roof overnight shall be stored on pallets. Rolls of roofing must be stored on ends. Store materials on the roof in a manner so as to preclude overloading of deck and building structure. Store materials such as solvents, adhesives and asphalt cutback products away from open flames, sparks or excessive heat. Cover all material using a breathable cover such as a canvas. Polyethylene or other non-breathable plastic coverings are not acceptable.

C. Handling: Handle all materials in such a manner as to preclude damage and contamination with moisture or foreign matter. Handle rolled goods to prevent damage to edges or ends.

D. Damaged Material: Any materials that are found to be damaged or stored in any manner other than stated above will be automatically rejected, removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Requirements Prior to Job Start

1. Notification: Give a minimum of 5 days notice to the Owner and manufacturer prior to commencing any work and notify both parties on a daily basis of any change in work schedule.

2. Safety: Familiarize every member of the application crew with all fire and safety regulations recommended by OSHA, NRCA and other industry or local governmental groups.

B. Environmental Requirements

1. Precipitation: Do not apply roofing materials during precipitation or in the event there is a probability of precipitation during application. Take adequate precautions to ensure that materials, applied roofing, and building interiors are protected from possible moisture damage or contamination.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Temperature Restrictions - asphalt: At ambient temperatures of 40°F (4°C) and below, special precautions must be taken to ensure that the specified Type IV asphalt maintains a minimum acceptable 400°F (204°C) at the point of sheet application. The asphalt must not be overheated to compensate for cold conditions. The use of insulated handling equipment is strongly recommended. Hot luggers, mop carts, and kettle-to-roof supply lines should be insulated. Hand mops should be constructed with a smaller yarn head to facilitate short moppings. Luggers and mop carts should never be more than half filled at all times.

3. Temperature Restrictions - cold adhesive: At low temperatures, the specified cold adhesive becomes more viscous, making even distribution more difficult. The optimal temperature of the adhesive at point of application is 70°F (21°C). To facilitate application when ambient temperatures are below 50°F (10°C), store the adhesive and roll goods in a warm place immediately prior to use. Roll or broom the sheets to ensure contact with the underlying adhesive. Suspend application in situations where the adhesive cannot be kept at temperatures allowing for even distribution.

C. Protection Requirements

1. Membrane Protection: Provide protection against staining and mechanical damage for newly applied roofing and adjacent surfaces throughout this project.

2. Torch Safety: Crew members handling torches shall be trained by an Authorized Certified Roofing Torch Applicator (CERTA) Trainer, be certified according to CERTA torch safety guidelines as published by the National Roofing Contractor's Association (NRCA), and follow torch safety practices as required by the contractor's insurance carrier. Designate one person on each crew to perform a daily fire watch. The designated crew member shall watch for fires or smoldering materials on all areas during roof construction activity, and for the minimum period required by CERTA guidelines after roofing material application has been suspended for the day.

3. Debris Removal: Remove all debris daily from the project site and take to a legal dumping area authorized to receive such materials.

4. Site Condition: Complete, to the owner's satisfaction, all job site clean-up including building interior, exterior and landscaping where affected by the construction.

1.08 GUARANTEE

A. Roof System Guarantee: Upon successful completion of the project, and after all post installation procedures have been completed, furnish the Owner with the roof system manufacturer's 10 year labor and materials roof system guarantee. The roof system guarantee shall include both the roofing and flashing membranes, and the specified new lightweight insulating concrete system consisting of aggregate fill, patented-pre-formed polystyrene panels. All repair or replacement costs covered under the guarantee shall be borne by the roofing membrane manufacturer. The guarantee shall be a term type, without deductibles or limitations on coverage amount, and be issued at no additional cost to the Owner. Specific items covered under the roof system guarantee include:

1. The actual resistance to heat flow through the roof insulation will be at least 80% of the design thermal resistance, provided that the roofing membrane is free of leaks;

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Should a roof leak occur, the insulating performance of the roof insulation will be at least 80% of the design thermal resistance within a 2 year period following repair of the leak.

3. The roof insulation will remain in a reroofable condition should the roof membrane require replacement (excluding damage caused by fastener pullout during removal of the old membrane.)

4. The roof insulation material will not cause structural damage to the building as a result of expansion from thermal or chemical action.

> Siplast 20 Year NDL Roof System Guarantee

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOFING SYSTEM ASSEMBLY/PRODUCTS

A. Rigid Roof Insulation: Roof insulation shall be UL and FM approved. Insulation shall be approved in writing by the insulation manufacturer for intended use and for use with the specified roof assembly.

2.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS

A. Siplast 20/30 RT specification. Consisting of one ply Siplast 30FR TG torch applied over one ply Siplast Paradiene 20 TS F torch applied directly to the new LWIC Deck.

2.03 ROOFING ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Adhesives

1. Mopping Asphalt: Type IV asphalt certified for full compliance with the requirements listed in Table I, ASTM D 312. Each container or bulk shipping ticket shall indicate the equiviscous temperature, EVT, the finished blowing temperature, FBT, and the flash point, FP. Mopping asphalt shall be approved in writing by the roof membrane manufacturer.

> Siplast PA-100 Asphalt by Siplast; Irving, TX

2. Membrane Cold Adhesive: A blend of special adhesive asphalts and safe, high-flash, quick drying solvents that meets or exceeds ASTM D 4479, Type II requirements.

> Siplast PA-311 M Adhesive by Siplast; Irving, TX

3. Membrane Cold Adhesive: A blend of special adhesive asphalts and safe, high-flash, quick drying solvents that meets or exceeds ASTM D 4479, Type II requirements.

> Siplast PA-311 Adhesive by Siplast; Irving, TX

4. Membrane Cold Adhesive: A blend of special adhesive asphalts and safe, high-flash, quick drying solvents that meets or exceeds ASTM D 4479, Type II requirements.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

> Siplast PA-311 LS Adhesive by Siplast; Irving, TX

5. Solvent-Free Membrane Adhesive: A single component, solvent-free modified asphalt adhesive designed for application of the specified roof membrane system.

   > Siplast SFT Adhesive by Siplast; Irving, TX

6. Solvent-Free Flashing Adhesive: A single-component, solvent-free modified adhesive. The adhesive blend shall be formulated in a grade for application of flashing materials.

   > Siplast SFT Cement by Siplast; Irving, TX

B. Bituminous Cutback Materials

1. Primer: An asphalt/solvent blend meeting ASTM D 41, South Coast Air Quality District and Ozone Transport Commission requirements.

   > Siplast PA-917 LS Primer by Siplast; Irving, TX

2. Primer: A high flash, quick drying, asphalt solvent blend which meets or exceeds ASTM D 41 requirements.

   > Siplast PA-1125 Asphalt Primer by Siplast; Irving, TX

3. Mastics: An asphalt cutback mastic, reinforced with non-asbestos fibers, used as a base for setting metal flanges conforming to ASTM D 4586 Type II requirements.

   > Siplast PA-1021 Plastic Cement by Siplast; Irving, TX

C. Sealant: A moisture-curing, non-slump elastomeric sealant designed for roofing applications. The sealant shall be approved by the roof membrane manufacturer for use in conjunction with the roof membrane materials. Acceptable types are as follows:

> Siplast PS-304 Elastomeric Sealant by Siplast; Irving, TX

D. Ceramic Granules: No. 11 grade specification ceramic granules of color scheme matching the granule surfacing of the finish ply.

E. Walktread: A prefabricated, puncture resistant polyester core reinforced, polymer modified bitumen sheet material topped with a ceramic-coated granule wearing surface.

1. Thickness: 0.217 in (5.5 mm)
2. Weight: 1.8 lb/ft² (8.8 kg/m²)
3. Width: 30 in (76.2 cm)

   > Paratread Roof Protection Material by Siplast; Irving, TX

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. General: Sweep or vacuum all surfaces, removing all loose aggregate and foreign substances prior to commencement of roofing.

3.03 ROOF MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Membrane Application: Apply roofing in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements. Application of roofing membrane components shall immediately follow application of base sheet and/or insulation as a continuous operation.

B. Aesthetic Considerations: An aesthetically pleasing overall appearance of the finished roof application is a standard requirement for this project. Make necessary preparations, utilize recommended application techniques, apply the specified materials (i.e. granules), and exercise care in ensuring that the finished application is acceptable to the Owner.

C. Priming: Prime metal flanges (all jacks, edge metal, lead drain flashings) and concrete and masonry surfaces with a uniform coating of ASTM D 41 asphalt primer.

D. Kettles and Tankers: Kettles and tankers shall be equipped with accurate, fully readable thermometers. Do not heat asphalt to or above its flash point. Avoid heating at or above the FBT, should conditions make this impractical, heating must be no more than 25°F below the EVT and no more than 25°F above EVT.

E. Asphalt Temperatures: If the EVT information is not provided, the following asphalt temperature shall be observed. Maximum heating temperature shall be 525°F (274°C). Minimum application temperature shall be 400°F (204°C).

F. Asphalt Moppings: Ensure that all moppings do not exceed a maximum of 25 lb./square. Mopping shall be total in coverage, leaving no breaks or voids.

G. Membrane Adhesive Application: Membrane adhesive can be applied by roller, squeegee or spray unit. Apply cold adhesive in a smooth, even, continuous layer without breaks or voids. Utilize an application rate of 2 to 2 1/2 gal/sq (0.6 to 1.0 l/m^2) over irregular or porous substrates. Utilize an application rate of 1 1/2 to 2 gal/sq (0.6 to 0.8 kg/m^2) for interply applications. Double the adhesive application rate at the end laps of granule surfaced sheets. In the areas surrounding details that are to receive the catalyzed acrylic resin primer and flashing system, apply membrane plies in a full coating of the specified elastomeric sealant in lieu of the solvent based adhesive a minimum 8 inches from the base of the penetration or curb.

H. Bitumen Consistency: Cutting or alterations of bitumen, primer, and sealants will not be permitted.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

I. Roofing Application: Apply all layers of roofing free of wrinkles, creases or fishmouths. Exert sufficient pressure on the roll during application to ensure prevention of air pockets.

1. Apply all layers of roofing perpendicular to the slope of the deck.

2. Fully bond the base ply to the prepared substrate, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the *[asphalt/torch/cold adhesive] applicator. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger end laps a minimum of 3 feet.

3. Fully bond the finish ply to the base ply, utilizing minimum 3 inch side and end laps. Apply each sheet directly behind the *[asphalt/torch/cold adhesive] applicator. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet. Cut a dog ear angle at the end laps on overlapping selvage edges. Using a clean trowel, apply top pressure to top seal T-laps immediately following sheet application. Stagger side laps of the finish ply a minimum 12 inches from side laps in the underlying base ply. Stagger end laps of the finish ply a minimum 3 feet from end laps in the underlying base ply.

4. Maximum sheet lengths and special fastening of the specified roof membrane system may be required at various slope increments where the roof deck slope exceeds 1/2 inch per foot. The manufacturer shall provide acceptable sheet lengths and the required fastening schedule for all roofing sheet applications to applicable roof slopes.

J. Granule Embedment: Broadcast mineral granules over all bitumen overruns on the finish ply surface, while the bitumen is still hot or the adhesive is soft, to ensure a monolithic surface color.

K. Flashing Application: Cut the cant backing sheet into 12 inch widths and peel the release film from the back of the sheet. Set the sheet into place over the primed substrate extending 6 inches onto the field of the roof area and 6 inches up the vertical surface utilizing minimum 3 inch laps. Set the non-combustible cant into place dry prior to installation of the roof membrane base ply. Flash walls and curbs using the reinforcing sheet and the metal foil flashing membrane. After the base ply has been applied to the top of the cant, prime the base ply surfaces to receive the reinforcing sheet. Fully adhere the reinforcing sheet, utilizing minimum 3 inch side laps onto the primed base ply surface and up the primed wall or curb to the desired flashing height. After the final roofing ply has been applied to the top of the cant, prepare the surface area that is to receive flashing coverage by torch heating granular surfaces or by application of asphalt primer; allowing primer to dry thoroughly. Torch apply the metal foil-faced flashing into place using three foot widths (cut off the end of roll) always lapping the factory selvage edge. Stagger the laps of the metal foil flashing layer from lap seams in the reinforcing layer. Extend the flashing sheet a minimum of 4 inches beyond the toe of the cant onto the prepared surface of the finished roof and up the wall or curb to the desired flashing height. Exert pressure on the flashing sheet during application to ensure complete contact with the vertical/horizontal surfaces, preventing air pockets; this can be accomplished by using a damp sponge or shop rag. Check and seal all loose laps and edges. Nail the top edge of the flashing on 9 inch centers. (See manufacturer's schematic for visual interpretation).

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

L. Catalyzed Acrylic Resin Flashing System: Install the liquid-applied primer and flashing system in accordance with the membrane system manufacturer's printed installer's guidelines and other applicable written recommendations as provided by the manufacturer.

M. Water Cut-Off: At end of day's work, or when precipitation is imminent, construct a water cut-off at all open edges. Cut-offs can be built using asphalt or plastic cement and roofing felts, constructed to withstand protracted periods of service. Cut-offs must be completely removed prior to the resumption of roofing.

N. Sealant: Apply a smooth continuous bead of the specified sealant at the exposed finish ply edge transition to metal flashings incorporated into the roof system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND INSPECTIONS

A. Site Condition: Leave all areas around job site free of debris, roofing materials, equipment and related items after completion of job.

B. Notification of Completion: Notify the manufacturer by means of manufacturer's printed Notification of Completion form of job completion in order to schedule a final inspection date.

C. Final Inspection/Post-Installation Meeting: Hold a meeting at the completion of the project, attended by all parties that were present at the pre-job conference. A punch list of items required for completion shall be compiled by the Contractor and the manufacturer's representative. Complete, sign, and mail the punch list form to the manufacturer's headquarters.

D. Issuance of the Guarantee: Complete all post installation procedures and meet the manufacturer's final endorsement for issuance of the specified guarantee.

END OF SECTION 07550

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 07900 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Submittals:

1. Submit a schedule of all anticipated joint conditions and proposed sealant and accessories to be used at each condition.

2. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics and manufacturer's limitations and recommendations. Literature is to support use proposed in schedule.

3. Samples: Submit manufacturer's full range of samples for all conditions required, 4 x 1/4 inch in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

4. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

B. Quality Assurance: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years experience. Install only as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

D. Conditions:

1. Maintain environmental conditions and protect work during and after installation and comply with manufacturer's printed instructions.
2. Maintain temperatures at not less than 40°F for a minimum of 48 hours after installation.
3. Do not apply to frozen surfaces or surfaces containing frost.
4. Do not apply when ambient temperature is above 110°F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sealants:

1. Dow Corning Corp: www.dowcorning.com
2. Sonneborn Building Products, ChemRex, Inc: www.chemrex.com
3. Tremco, Inc.: www.tremcosealants.com
4. United States Gypsum Co: www.usg.com

B. Preformed Compressible Foam Sealers:

1. Polytite Manufacturing Corporation: www.polytite.com
2. Sonneborn Building Products, ChemRex, Inc: www.chemrex.com

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Products used for joint sealant and backing rod may include, but are not limited to the following:

1. (Type 1): Two - Part Urethane: Self leveling, ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.
1. (Type 2): Two - Part Urethane: Non-Sag, ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25.
2. (Type 3): One - Part Urethane: Self leveling, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25.
3. (Type 4): One - Part Urethane: Non-Sag, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
4. Type 5): One - Part Silicone: (Vertical surface only), ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.
5. (Type 6): One - Part Silicone with mildew resisting additives, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, NSF Rating C2.
6. (Type 7): One - Part Acrylic Latex: ASTM C 834.
7. (Type 8): One - Part Butyl: Non-sag, ASTM C 1085, FS TT-S-1657.
8. (Type 9): One Part Acrylic Latex (Acoustic Sealant): ASTM c 834.
9. Open Cell Polyethylene Foam Backer Rod.

B. Accessories:

1. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
2. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
3. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suite application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C 1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C 1193.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

D. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

E. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Tool joints concave.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.6 SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Joints in Horizontal Wearing and Non-Wearing Surfaces: Type 1 for joints ½" to 1" in width; Type 3 for joints up to ½" in width.

B. Exterior Wall Expansion Joints: Type 2 for joints ½" to 1" in width; Type 4 for joints up to ½" in width.

C. Lap Joints in Exterior Sheet Metal Work: Type 4 and/or Type 8.

D. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors, and Between Countertops and Walls: Type 6.

END OF SECTION 07900

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
2. Benchmark; a division of Therma-Tru Corporation.
3. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Security Metal Products Corp.
5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
6. Windsor Republic Doors.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.

2.3 EXTERIOR METAL DOORS

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1. Design: Flush panel.

2. Galvanizing: All components hot –dipped zinc-iron alloy- coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
3. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
5. Tolerances: SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
6. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level: C

2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Exterior Frames: Face welded, seamless with joints filled.
1. Galvanizing: All components zinc- iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
2. Weather stripping: Separate, See section 08710

C. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.FRAME ANCHORS

D. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.

B. Hollow Metal Doors:

1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.

C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non - templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 electrical Sections.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Factory primed for field finishing: Rust- inhibiting comply with ANSI/SDI A250.10.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.

1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
   a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   b. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
   c. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
3. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

   a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
   e. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   f. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
   g. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   h. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08110

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 08311 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each door face material.

D. Schedule: Types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Acudor Products, Inc.
3. Jensen Industries; Div. of Broan-Nutone, LLC.
4. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
6. Milcor Inc.

C. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges; include quantity of six (6) to be field located.
1. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide frame with gypsum board beads for concealed flange installation.
2. Locations: Wall and ceiling, to be field located
3. Door Size: 18"x18"
4. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch (1.63 mm), 16 gage

a. Finish: Factory prime

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

5. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard
7. Hardware: Lock

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08311

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 08411 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door frame units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
f. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing liteor an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
2. Test Durations: 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

F. Product test reports.

G. Maintenance data.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in TDLR.

E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following. **Ensure all storefront is equipped with sub-sill pans or thresholds that extend beyond sill.**
1. Kawneer IR 500
2. Vistawall FG-5100.
3. approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Non-thermal
2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides
3. Glazing Plane: Center

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. THIS INCLUDES SUBSILL PAN FLASHING.

E. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-(3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch (88.9-mm) nominal width

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

a. Provide non-removable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each aluminum storefront entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.

B. Opening-Force Requirements:

1. Delayed-Egress Locks: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force of not more than 15 lbf (67 N) for not more than 3 seconds.
2. Latches and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) required to release latch.

C. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame.

D. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

E. Panic Exit Devices: With integral automatic flushbolts, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

F. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

G. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

H. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

I. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

J. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

K. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

L. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

M. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

N. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

O. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (13 mm).

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

C. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

E. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

F. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's representative shall review installation, and manufacturer shall provide written notice to Architect that the installation meets all manufacturer requirements and recommendations as well as written notice from G.C. that installation meets all project requirements.

3.3 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

Door Hardware Set No. SF-1
Door No. All aluminum storefront entrances to have the following:

Qty.	Item	Description	Manufacturer	Finish
[2]	Hanging Devices	Continuous Hinge	Pemko or equal	Matchstorefront
[1]	Securing Devices	Panic device with integral flush bolts	Von Duprin or equal	Matchstorefront
[1]	Securing Devices (exterior)	ADA compliant pull bar	Kawneer or equal	Matchstorefront
[2]	Closing Devices	Closer	Von Duprin or equal	Matchstorefront
[4]	Stops and Holders	Holder and wall stops	Ives or equal	Matchstorefront

END OF SECTION 08411

SECTION 08710-FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work under this section comprises of furnishing and installing hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified hardware components, systems, controls and hardware for aluminum entrance doors. Any door shown on the drawing and not specifically referenced in the hardware sets shall be provided with identical hardware as specified on other similar openings and shall be included in the General Contractor's base bid. All fire rated door shall be provided with fire rated hardware as required by local code Authority as part of the General Contractor's base bid. The hardware supplier shall verify all cylinder types specified for locking devices supplied as part of the door system with the door manufacturer and/or door supplies.

B. The General Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing of any discrepancies (five (5) days prior to bid date) that could and/or would result in hardware being supplied that is none functional, hardware specified and/or hardware that has not been specified that will result in any code violations and any door that is not covered in this specification. Failure of the General Contractor to address any such issue shall be considered acceptance of the hardware specified and all discrepancies shall be corrected at the General Contractor's expense and considered a part of their base bid. Change orders shall not be issued if deemed by the Architect and/or the Facility Owner to fall under and/or be covered as a part of the General Contractor base bid, due to failure to comply with this instruction notification.

C. Items include but are not limited to the following:

1. Hinges - Pivots
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates - Pulls
6. Coordinators
7. Closers
8. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
9. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
10. Electrified Hold Open Devices
11. Thresholds, Seals and Door Bottoms
12. Silencers
13. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS, drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this section.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

1.03 REFERENCES SPECIFIED in this section subject to compliance as directed:

A. NFPA-80-1995 - Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
B. NFPA-101-1994 - Life Safety Code
C. ADA - The Americans with Disabilities Act - Title III - Public Accommodations
D. ANSI-A 117.1 - American National Standards Institute - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
E. ANSI-A 156.5 - American National Standards institute -Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
F. UFAS - Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards
G. UL - Underwriter's Laboratories
H. WHI - Warnock Hersey International, Testing Services
I. State and Local Codes including Authority Having Jurisdiction
J. U.B.C.7-2-97 and UL10C
K. IBC2003/2006 – International Building Code (as applicable)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. HARDWARE SCHEDULES submit copies of schedule in accordance with Division 1, General Requirements. Schedule to be in vertical format, listing each door opening, including: handing of opening, all hardware scheduled for opening or otherwise required to allow for proper function of door opening as intended, and finish of hardware. At doors with door closers or door controls include degree of door opening. Supply the schedules all Finish Hardware within two (2) weeks from date purchase order is received by the hardware supplier.

B. Submit manufacturer's cut/catalog sheets on all hardware items and any required special mounting instructions with the hardware schedule.

C. Certification of Compliance:

1. Submit any information necessary to indicate compliance to all of these specifications as required.

D. Submit finish samples required by the Architect.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hardware supplier to be a qualified, Factory Authorized, direct distributor of the products to be furnished.

B. All hardware used in labeled fire or smoke rated openings to be listed for those types of openings and bear the identifying label or mark indicating UL. (Underwriter's Laboratories) approved for fire. Exit devices in non-labeled openings to be listed for panic.

1.06 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND PACKAGING

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. Furnish all hardware with each unit clearly marked and numbered in accordance with the hardware schedule. Include door and item number for each.

B. Pack each item of hardware completes with all necessary parts and fasteners.

C. Properly wrap and cushion each item to prevent scratches and dents during delivery and storage.

1.07 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Any part of the finish hardware required by the frame or door manufacturers or other suppliers that is needed in order to produce doors or frames is to be sent to those suppliers in a timely manner, so as not to interrupt job progress.

1.08 WARRANTY

All finish hardware shall be supplied with a MINIMUM Two- (2) year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, commencing with substantial completion of the project .

A. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Five years for bored latches and locksets.
2. Five years for exit devices.
3. Ten years for manual door closers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FASTENERS

A. Furnish with finish hardware all necessary screws, bolts and other fasteners of suitable size and type to anchor the hardware in position for a long life under hard use.

B. Furnish fastenings where necessary with expansion shields, toggle bolts and other anchors designated by the Architect according to the material to which the hardware is to be applied and the recommendations of the hardware manufacturer. All closers and exit devices on labeled wood doors shall be through-bolted if required be the door manufacturer. All thresholds shall be fastened with wood screws and plastic anchors.

C. All hardware shall be installed with the Manufacturers standard screws as provided. The use of any other type of fasteners shall not be permitted. The general contractor shall provide wood blocking in all stud walls specified and/or scheduled to receive wall stops, No Exception.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.02 HINGES

A. All hinges to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity and consideration of warranty. Provide one of the following manufacturers or approved equal: Ives, McKinney, Bommer, or Stanley.

B. Unless otherwise specified provide five-knuckle, heavy-duty, button tip, full mortise template type hinges with non-rising loose pins. Provide non-removable pins for out swinging doors at secured areas or exterior entries.

C. Interior Five Knuckle Door Hinges: Provide all interior hinges manufactured from solid stainless steel. Furnish three (3) hinges up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional hinge for every 30 inches or fraction thereof.

D. Provide size 4½" x 4½" for all 1¾" thick doors up to and including 36 inches wide. Doors over 1¾" through 2¼" thick, use 5" x 5" hinges. Doors over 36 inches use 5" x 4½" unless otherwise noted in 3.02 Hardware Sets.

E. Where required to clear the trim and/or to permit the doors to swing 180 degrees furnish hinges of sufficient throw.

F. Provide heavy weight hinges on all doors over 36 inches in width.

G. At labeled door's steel or stainless steel, bearing-type hinges shall be provided. For all doors equipped with closers provide bearing-type hinges.

H. All Interior and Exterior door hinges are to be stainless steel, unless otherwise specified.

2.03 LOCK AND LOCK TRIM

A. All of the locksets, latch sets, and trim to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed for continuity of design and consideration of warranty.

B. Mechanical Cylindrical Locks shall meet ANSI Operational Grade 1.

1. All lever trim is to be through-bolted through the door.

2. Provide a ¾" latch throw at all pair's of doors where required to meet fire rating.

C. Cylindrical Locks shall be Sargent 10 Line with 'J' style lever in 26D finish, or equal.

2.04 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 unless Grade 2 is indicated.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, to match lockset finish, material, style, and complying with the following:

1. Number of Pins: SIX.

C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; with removable cores.

D. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
1. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

a. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

E. Manufacturers:
1. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
2. Approved equal

F. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference into master key system.

G. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

A. All exit devices and trim, including electrified items, to be of one manufacturer as hereafter listed and in the hardware sets for continuity of design and consideration of warranty; electrified devices and trim to be the same series and design as mechanical devices and trim.

B. Exit Devices to be "UL" listed for life safety. All exit devices for labeled doors shall have "UL" label for "Fire Exit Hardware". All devices mounted on labeled wood doors are to be through-bolted or per the manufacturer's listing requirements. All devices shall conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 requirements.

C. All exit devices shall allow exit without the use of a key. Additionally the emergency exit locking equipment will have a local (with disabling key) alarm feature that sounds when door is opened.

D. Exit Devices shall be the modern push rail design. All exit devices shall be mounted with sex bolts.

E. Exit Devices shall be Sargent 80 Series, or equal.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.06 SURFACE MOUNTED DOOR CLOSERS

A. All closers for this project shall be the products of a single manufacturer for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. All door closers shall be mounted as to achieve the maximum degree of opening (trim permitting).

B. All closers to be heavy duty, surface-mounted, fully hydraulic, rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron or aluminum cylinder to provide control throughout the entire door opening cycle.

C. Size all closers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at the factory.

D. Supply appropriate arm assembly for each closer so that closer body and arm are mounted on non-public side of door opening and on the interior side of exterior openings, except where required otherwise in the hardware sets.

E. Drop plates and any additional brackets required for the proper installation of the door closer shall be included in the hardware supplier's base bid.

F. Finish: Baked on Powder Coated finish shall match other hardware.

G. Provide and mount all door closers with sex bolts as provided by the manufacturer.

H. Closers shall be equal to Sargent 1331 series.

2.07 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door stops are to be furnished for every door leaf. Every door is to have a floor, wall, or an overhead stop.

B. Place doorstops in such a position that they permit maximum door swing, but do not present a hazard of obstruction. Furnish floor strikes for floor holders of proper height to engage holders of doors.

C. Where overhead stops and holders are specified, or otherwise required for proper door operation, they are to be heavy duty and of extruded brass, bronze or stainless steel with no plastic parts as specified. The General Contractor shall provide wood blocking in all stud walls specified and scheduled to receive wall stops.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

E. Acceptable Products

1. Floor and wall stops as listed in hardware sets. Provide one of the following manufacturers or approved equal: Ives, Rockwood, Glynn Johnson and Trimco.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.08 PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, AND KICKPLATES

A. All push plates, door pull, kick plates and other miscellaneous hardware as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent products are acceptable.

B. Kick plates to be 10 inches high and Mop plates to be 6 inches high, both by 2 inches or 1 inch less than door width (LDW) as specified. They are to be of 16 gauge thick stainless steel. For door with louvers or narrow bottom rails, kick plate height to be 1 inch less dimension shown from the bottom of the door to the bottom of the louver or glass.

C. Where required armor plates, edge guards and other protective hardware shall be supplied in sizes as scheduled in the hardware sets.

D. Finish: Same as other hardware where available.

2.09 FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS

A. Provide Flush bolts with Dust Proof Strikes as indicated in the individual hardware sets. Finish shall match the adjacent hardware. Provide one of the following manufacturers or approved equal: Ives, Rockwood, Glynn Johnson and Trimco.

2.10 THRESHOLDS AND SEALS

A. Provide materials and finishes as listed in hardware sets. Equivalent product by National Guard Products, Zero, and Reese are acceptable. All thresholds must be in accordance with the requirements of the ADA and ANSI A117.1.

B. Provide thresholds with wood screws and plastic anchors. Supply all necessary anchoring devices for weather strip and sound seal.

C. Seals shall comply with requirements of U.B.C. 7-2-97 and UL10C. All thresholds, door bottoms and weather strip inserts shall be a silicone based product as specified in 3.02 Hardware Sets. Other materials used shall be rejected, unless originally specified.

D. Seals shall comply with the requirements of the Wood Door Manufacturer's certification requirements.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Finishes for all hardware are as required in this specification and the hardware sets.

B. Special care is to be taken to make uniform the finish of all various manufactured items.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.12 DOOR SILENCERS

A. Provide door silencers at all openings without gasket. Provide two- (2) each at each pair of doors and three- (3) or four- (4) each for each single door (coordinate with the frame manufacturer).

2.13 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Provide a key cabinet equal to Lund 1200 series for installation by the contractor as instructed by the Architect and the Facility Owner. Key Cabinet shall be of such size as to hold 150% of the total number of keys supplied for this project.

B. The hardware supplier shall assist the Facility Owner in the tagging of all keys and instruct the Facility Owners staff as to the proper use of the key cabinet system at the project site. Training shall include industry standard procedures for maintaining a key system. The hardware supplier shall provide the Facility Owner two- (2) complete full size copies of the floor plans complete with the door number and key symbol shown at each door opening. Training shall be based on eight- (8) hours maximum. The hardware supplier shall send a list of all staff members trained in the proper use of the key cabinet to the Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION AND SERVICE ITEMS OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. All finish hardware shall be installed by an experienced finish hardware installer after a pre-installation meeting between the contractor, hardware Manufacturers representative, the hardware supplier, the hollow metal supplier and the wood door supplier. The finish hardware installer shall be responsible for the proper installation and function of all doors and hardware.

B. Check hardware against the reviewed hardware schedule upon delivery. Store the hardware in a dry and secure location to protect against loss and damage.

C. Install finish hardware in accordance with approved hardware schedule and manufacturers' printed instructions. Pre-fit hardware before finish is applied to door; remove and reinstall after finish is complete and dry. Install and adjust hardware so that parts operate smoothly, close tightly, and do not rattle.

D. Mortise and cutting to be done neatly, and evidence of cutting to be concealed in the finished work. Protect all Finish hardware from scratching or other damage.

E. The hardware supplier, general contractor, hardware installer, representatives of the lock, exit device and closer manufacturers shall after three (3) months of the Facility Owner acceptance of the facility perform an on site survey of the finish hardware. Any item of finish hardware found to be defective or out of adjustment shall be replaced or adjusted for the proper function and operation of the door assembly at the contractor's, supplier's and/or installer's expense. The hardware supplier shall provide a written report of any and all affected items to the Architect and the Facility Owner (No Exceptions). The scheduled inspection

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

date for the on site inspection and adjustment of finish hardware shall be provided to the Architect as a part of the general contractor and hardware supplies close-out documentation for this project.

3.02 HARDWARE SETS

SET #1
DOORS: ----- (ALUMINUM STOREFRONT DOOR)
REFER TO STOREFRONT SPECIFICATION

SET #2
DOORS: ----- (EXTERIOR DOOR)
1 EA. DOOR CLOSER
1 EA. PANIC DEVICE
3 EA. HINGE
1 EA. WALL STOP
1 EA. WEATHERSTRIPPING
1 EA. THRESHOLD
1 EA. HEAD DRIP
1 EA. LOCK GAURD

SET #3
DOORS: ----- (PAIR)
1 EA. DEADBOLT
2 EA. PULL PLATE
6 EA. HINGE
2 EA. PANIC DEVICE WITH INTEGRAL FLUSHBOLTS
1 EA. DUSTPROOF STRIKE
2 EA. HOLD OPEN
4 EA. SILENCER

SET #4
DOORS: ---- (EXTERIOR DOOR)
1 EA. DOOR CLOSER
1 EA. LOCKSET
3 EA. HINGE
1 EA. WALL STOP
1 EA. WEATHERSTRIPPING
1 EA. THRESHOLD
1 EA. HEAD DRIP
1 EA. LOCK GAURD

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SET #5
DOORS: ----- (RESTROOM)
1 EA. PASSAGE LOCKSET
1 EA. CLOSER
3 EA. HINGE
1 EA. FLOOR STOP
3 EA. SILENCER

SET #6
DOORS: ----- (STORAGE)
1 EA. STOREROOM LOCKSET
3 EA. HINGE
1 EA. FLOOR STOP
3 EA. SILENCER
1 EA. HOLD OPEN

END OF SECTION 08710

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Glass toilet partition Doors.
3. Glass bar shelves

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated,

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Provide exterior glazing that passes basic-protection testing requirements in ASTM E 1996 for code mandated Wind Zone when tested according to ASTM E 1886. Test specimens shall be no smaller in width and length than glazing indicated for use on the Project and shall be installed in same manner as glazing indicated for use on the Project.
   1. Large-Missile Test: For all glazing, regardless of height above grade.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

   1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
   2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
   3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

      a. AFG Industries, Inc.; Krystal Klear.
      b. Guardian Industries Corp.; Ultrawhite.
      c. Pilkington North America; Optiwhite.
      d. PPG Industries, Inc.; Starphire.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Solutia - Saflex HP
   2. Viracon – Stormgaurd

B. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, with "Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance" Paragraph in "Glass Products, General" Article, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
   1. Construction: Laminate glass with Polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations:

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. PPG
   2. AFG/AGC

B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

   1. Sealing System: Dual seal.
   2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
   1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
   2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
   3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

   1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

   1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

B. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

C. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

D. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

E. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type – windows: Clear float glass.

1. Thickness: 1/4”

B. Glass Type – windows and lites: Clear float glass (fully tempered).

1. Thickness: 1/4”

C. Glass Type - windows : Tinted float glass.

1. Thickness: 1/4”

D. Glass Type – Glass bar shelves : Clear float glass (fully tempered).

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Thickness: 1/2"

E. Glass Type – Restroom Doors: Translucent float glass (fully tempered).

1. Thickness: 1/2"

2.10 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type: Low-e-coated, tinted, insulating laminated glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1-5/16 inch.
2. Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 1/4".
3. Outdoor Lite: PPG Solexia (or equal).
4. Interspace Content: 1/2" Air
5. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of float glass.

a. Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 1/4"
b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.090 inch (2.29 mm).

6. Low-E Coating: Solarban 60 (or equal) low-e coating #2 on first surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.2 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.3 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.4 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08800

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 09215 - GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum veneer plaster and gypsum base for veneer plaster.
2. Gypsum veneer plaster over masonry surfaces.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain gypsum veneer plaster products, including gypsum base for veneer plaster, joint reinforcing tape, and embedding material, from single manufacturer.

2.2 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

A. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: ASTM C 587, ready-mixed, smooth, finish-coat veneer plaster formulated for application directly over substrate without use of separate base-coat material.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. DecoPlast Venetian Plaster, Il Classico
      1) VP-1; color Benjamin Moore 2009-20-Salsa
      2) VP-2; color Benjamin Moor 2098-40-Café ole

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

A. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Mixing: Mechanically mix gypsum veneer plaster materials to comply with ASTM C 843 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Application: Comply with ASTM C 843 and with veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: Trowel apply base coat over substrate to uniform thickness. Fill all voids and imperfections. Immediately double back with same mixer batch of plaster to a uniform total thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch (1.6 to 2.4 mm).

2. Where gypsum veneer plaster abuts only metal door frames, windows, and other units, groove finish coat to eliminate spalling.
3. Do not apply veneer plaster to gypsum base if paper facing has degraded from exposure to sunlight. Before applying veneer plaster, use remedial methods to restore bonding capability to degraded paper facing according to manufacturer's written recommendations and as approved by Architect.

C. Concealed Surfaces: Do not omit gypsum veneer plaster behind cabinets, furniture, furnishings, and similar removable items. Omit veneer plaster in the following areas where it will be concealed from view in the completed Work unless otherwise indicated or required to maintain fire-resistance and STC ratings:
1. Behind wood trim

D. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Finish: Textured finish matching Architect's sample and approved mockups.

END OF SECTION 09215

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 09220 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath.
   2. Exterior Portland cement plasterwork over existing brick

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples : For each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide portland cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Mockups: Before plastering, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.

B. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.

1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring, 2.5 lb/sq. yd.

B. Paper Backing: FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade B, Style 1a vapor-retardant paper.

1. Provide paper-backed lath at exterior locations.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

B. Plastic Accessories: Fabricated from high-impact PVC.

1. Cornerbeads: With perforated flanges.

a. Small-nose style; use unless otherwise indicated.

2. Casing Beads: With perforated flanges in depth required to suit plaster bases indicated and flange length required to suit applications indicated.

a. Square-edge style; use unless otherwise indicated.

3. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
4. Expansion Joints: Two-piece type, formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged 1/2-inch wide reveal; with perforated concealed flanges.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.

B. Fiber for Base Coat: Alkaline-resistant glass or polypropylene fibers, 1/2 inch long, free of contaminants, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.

C. Steel Drill Screws: For metal-to-metal fastening, ASTM C 1002 or ASTM C 954, as required by thickness of metal being fastened; with pan head that is suitable for application; in lengths required to achieve penetration through joined materials of no fewer than three exposed threads.

D. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.

2.4 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Factory-mixed acrylic-emulsion coating systems, formulated with colorfast mineral pigments and fine aggregates; for use over portland cement plaster base coats. Include manufacturer's recommended primers and sealing topcoats for acrylic-based finishes equal to Dryvit Sandblast.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 PLASTER MIXES

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.

1. Fiber Content: Add fiber to base-coat mixes after ingredients have mixed at least two minutes. Comply with fiber manufacturer's written instructions for fiber quantities in mixes, but do not exceed 1 lb of fiber/cu. yd. (0.6 kg of fiber/cu. m) of cementitious materials.

B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork as follows:

1. Portland Cement Mixes:

a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.
b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material, but not less than volume of aggregate used in scratch coat.

C. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes: For acrylic-based finish coatings, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

B. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL LATH

A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.
1. On Solid Surfaces, Not Otherwise Furred: Install self-furring, diamond-mesh lath.

3.3 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.

B. Reinforcement for External Corners:

1. Install lath-type, external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.

C. Control Joints: Install control joints in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect as follows:

1. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:

   a. Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft. (13.4 sq. m).
   b. Horizontal and other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m).

2. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet (5.5 m) o.c.
3. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
4. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
5. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.4 PLASTER APPLICATION

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.

B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry plaster bases.

C. Walls; Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork, on masonry; 3/4-inch (19-mm) thickness.

1. Portland cement mixes.
2. Masonry cement mixes.
3. Portland and masonry cement mixes.
4. Plastic cement mixes.
5. Portland and plastic cement mixes.

D. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide float finish to match Architect's sample.

E. Acrylic-Based Finish Coatings: Apply coating system, including primers, finish coats, and sealing topcoats, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Concealed Exterior Plasterwork: Where plaster application will be used as a base for adhered finishes, omit finish coat.

G. Concealed Interior Plasterwork:

1. Where plaster application will be concealed behind built-in cabinets, similar furnishings, and equipment, apply finish coat.
2. Where plaster application will be concealed above suspended ceilings and in similar locations, finish coat may be omitted.
3. Where plaster application will be used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat.

3.5 PLASTER REPAIRS

A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

END OF SECTION 09220

SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Interior gypsum board for wet environments.
3. Tile backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples:

1. Textured Finishes: 2'x2' for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. USG Corporation.
4. Approved equal

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.

D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

F. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.

1. Core: Paperless equal to Dens-Guard
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
   b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
   c. approved equal

2. Core: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm), regular type
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
   b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker
   c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
   d. Approved equal

2. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm)
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Plastic

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

E. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

2.7 TEXTURE FINISHES

A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.

B. Non-Aggregate Finish: Pre-mixed, vinyl texture finish for spray application.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; ProRoc Easi-Tex Spray Texture.
b. USG Corporation; BEADEX FasTex Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture.

c. Approved equal

2. Texture: Provide field samples for approval

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

G. Texture Finish Application: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture matching approved mockup and free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 09250

© 2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Tile backing panels.
4. Metal edge strips.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples:

1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Tile Type CT-1:

1. Manufacturer: Tierra y Fuego
2. Module Size: 8x8
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch
4. Tile Color and Pattern: Barcelona pattern with custom color per Architect
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Tile Type CT-2:

1. Manufacturer: Tierra y Fuego
2. Module Size: 8x8
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch
4. Tile Color and Pattern: Born Border and Corner pattern with custom color per Architect
5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Tile Type CT-3: unglazed porcelain

1. Manufacturer: Interceramic
2. Module Size: 6x24
3. Tile Color and Pattern: Glow style, color Planet
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Tile Type CT-4: glazed ceramic tile

1. Manufacturer: Emil Ceramica
2. Tile Color and Pattern: color Rosso Fleur Oriental Rett, # Satin-34201 R/2
3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Tile Type CT-5: glazed porcelain

1. Manufacturer: Ergon Stone
2. Tile Color and Pattern: color Regimental Rett., #97M63RA
3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Tile Type CT-6: iridescent glass tile

1. Manufacturer: Hakatai
2. Tile Color and Pattern: color Parisian Blush IR, #RG013M-IR
3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Tile Type CT-7: glass tile

1. Manufacturer: Hakatai
2. Tile Color and Pattern: color Burnt Amber, #SG001
3. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Tile Type CT-8: unglazed porcelain wall tile

1. Manufacturer: Interceramic
2. Module Size: 12x24
3. Tile Color and Pattern: color Planet
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

I. Tile Type CT-9: square-edged quarry tile.

1. Manufacturers: Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
2. Face Size: 6x6x3/8
3. Tile Color and Pattern: color Golden Brown #OQ75
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
5. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
   a. Base: Coved
   b. Wainscot Cap: Surface bullnose

J. Tile Type CT-10: unglazed porcelain wall tile

1. Manufacturer: Interceramic
2. Module Size: 6x24
3. Tile Color and Pattern: Glow style, color As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

K. Tile Type CT-11: glazed color body porcelain

1. Manufacturer: Interceramic
2. Module Size: 12x24
3. Tile Color and Pattern: color Brown, style Concrete
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

L. Tile Type PT-1: exterior polished tile

1. Manufacturer: Interceramic
2. Module Size: 12x24
3. Tile Color and Pattern: color White, style Barcelona II- polished glossy
4. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 1/4 inch

B. Fiber-Cement Underlayment: ASTM C 1288.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. James Hardie; Hardiebacker

2. Thickness: 1/4 inch

2.3 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane
   b. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

C. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.
   c. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Laticrete International, Inc.
   b. MAPEI Corporation.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, stainless steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. MAPEI Corporation; KER 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch
2. Quarry Tile: 1/4 inch
3. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch
4. Decorative Thin Wall Tile: 1/16 inch

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

J. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

3.4 EXTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Wall Installations, Masonry or Concrete:

1. Tile Installation W202: Thin-set mortar; TCA W202.

   a. Tile Type: PT-1
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

3.5 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation F112: Cement mortar bed (thickset) bonded to concrete; TCA F112.

   a. Tile Type: CT-1 and CT-2
   b. Thin-Set Mortar for Cured-Bed Method: portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.

2. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar; epoxy grout; TCA F115.

   a. Tile Type: CT-8 and CT-11
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

3. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.

   a. Tile Type: CT-9
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Tile Installation W243: Thin-set mortar on gypsum board; TCA W243.

   a. Tile Type: CT-3, CT-4, CT-5, CT-6, CT-7, and CT-10
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

2. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber cement underlayment; TCA W244.

   a. Tile Type: Where appropriate.
   b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
   c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 09310

SECTION 09511 - SUSPENDED CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical ceiling panels.
2. Exposed grid suspension system.
3. Fiberglass ceilings
4. Suspended gyp board ceilings
5. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.

B. Substitutions

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products which have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings. Show locations of items which are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A products.

a. Flame Spread: 25 or less
b. Smoke Developed: 50 or less

2. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to design designations in UL Fire Resistance Directory, for types of assemblies in which acoustical ceilings function as a fire protective membrane and tested per ASTM E 119.

a. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for rated assembly.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

1. All ceiling products and suspension systems must be installed and maintained in accordance with Armstrong written installation instructions for that product in effect at the time of installation and best industry practice. Prior to installation, the ceiling product must be kept clean and dry, in an environment that is between 32oF (0o C) and 120oF (49o C) and not subject to Abnormal Conditions.
Abnormal conditions include exposure to chemical fumes, vibrations, moisture from conditions such as building leaks or condensation, excessive humidity, or excessive dirt or dust buildup.
2. Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping as a result of defects in materials or factory workmanship.
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
3. Acoustical Panels with BioBlock Plus or designated as inherently resistive to the growth of micro-organisms installed with Armstrong suspension systems: Visible sag and will resist the growth of mold/mildew and gram positive and gram negative odor and stain causing bacteria.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.
2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2. Kemlite

2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels for Acoustical Panel Ceiling:

1. Surface Texture: Medium
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: 24in X 24in X 5/8in
5. Edge Profile: Angled Tegular for interface with Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee.

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

6. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton, 0.55.
7. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
8. Dimensional Stability: Standard -Space is enclosed, weatherproofed, HVAC systems operating.
9. Acceptable Product:
   a. Fissured, 705 as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries.
   b. 2x4 Glasboard panels as manufactured by Kemlite

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Components: All main beams and cross tees shall be commercial quality hot-dipped galvanized (galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel) as per ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with type exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel (aluminum or stainless steel) in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching (exception: extruded aluminum or stainless steel).

   1. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty.
   2. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
   3. Acceptable Products:
      a. Prelude ML 15/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      b. Shortspan suspended gyp ceiling system as manufactured by Armstrong World Inducstries, Inc.
      c. Sani-Grid II- 2x4 Fiberglass ceiling grid as manufactured by Kemlite

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, pre-stretched, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Edge Moldings and Trim: Metal or extruded aluminum of types and profiles indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations, including light fixtures, that fit type of edge detail and suspension system indicated. Provide moldings with exposed flange of the same width as exposed runner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4-0 on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.

C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

D. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09511

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

SECTION 09910 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to shop-priming and surface treatment specified under other sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in schedules, except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.

1. Painting includes field-painting exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to conditions of the contract and division 1 specification sections.

B. Product data for each paint system specified, including block fillers and primers.

1. Provide the manufacturer's technical information including label analysis and instructions for handling, storage, and application of each material proposed for use.

2. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for the project that have resulted in a construction record of successful in-service performance.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

C. Field Samples: On wall surfaces and other exterior and interior components, duplicate finishes of prepared samples. Provide full-coat finish samples on at least 100 sq. ft. of surface until required sheen, color, and texture are obtained; simulate finished lighting conditions for review of in-place work.

1. Final acceptance of colors will be from job-applied samples.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50°F (10°C) and 90°F (32°C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45°F (7°C) and 95°F (35°C).

C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5°F (3°C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, finish coat materials, and related materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish the manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

B. Colors:
   1. P-1: Benjamin Moore #2009-20-Salsa
   2. P-2: Benjamin Moore #2017-30-Tangelo
   3. P-3: Benjamin Moore #2098-40-Café ole
   4. P-4: Benjamin Moore #2155-50-Suntan Yellow
   5. P-5: Benjamin Moore #2016-70-Cancun
   6. P-6: Benjamin Moore #2116-10-Night Shade
   7. P-7: Benjamin Moor #HAC-33 Tesoros
   8. P-8: Benjamin Moore Translucent stain, #234, color to be selected by Architect
   9. P-9: Benjamin Moore #HAC-12 Rojo Colonial
   10. P-10: Professional Products of Kansas, Inc., 4456 S. Clifton, Wichita, KS 67216, (800) 676-7346, (316) 522-9300, Fax (316) 522-9346, www.watersealant.com Professional® Water Sealant & Anti-Graffitiant, Super Strength: Form: Liquid, Color: Clear, Active Substance: RTV Silicone Rubber.
   11. P-11: Benjamin Moore #HAC-31 Sol de Yucatan
   12. P-12: Benjamin Moore #HAC-60 Crema de Alemendra

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2.3 PRIMERS

A. Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated primers that are compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated.

2.4 UNDERCOAT MATERIALS

A. Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated undercoat materials that are compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated.

2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH PAINT MATERIAL

A. Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated finish-coat materials that are compatible with the substrate and undercoats indicated.

2.6 CLEAR SEALER FOR CONCRETE FLOORING

A. Provide the manufacturer's recommended factory-formulated clear sealer that is compatible with the substrate and finish coats indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with paint application requirements. Surfaces receiving paint must be thoroughly dry before paint is applied.

1. Do not begin to apply paint until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

2. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect about anticipated problems using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items, if necessary, to completely paint the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or are, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean the substrates of substances that could impair the bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime. Notify Architect in writing about anticipated problems using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.
2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete masonry block, surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen, as required, to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
   a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.
   b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
   a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
   b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon deliver. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
   c. Back prime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.
   d. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of un-primed wood doors with a heavy coat of vanish or sealer immediately upon delivery.

4. Ferrous Metals: Clean un-galvanized ferrous metal surfaces that have not been shop-coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).
   a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.
5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

D. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture to uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.
3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.

E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the schedules.
2. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
3. The number of coats and the film thickness required are the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce a smooth even surface according to the manufacturer's directions.
4. Apply additional coats if undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

3.4 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Clay-Masonry Substrates:
   1. Latex System:
      a.) Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
      b.) Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
      c.) Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell

B. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors.
   1. Latex System:
      a.) Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
      b.) Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
      c.) Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, MPI #52.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
   1. Latex System:
      a.) Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
      b.) Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
      c.) Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell

D. Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
   1. Latex System:
      a.) Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior[, MPI #50].
      b.) Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates indicated.
B.Clay-Masonry Substrates:
1. Latex System:
a)Prime Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
b)Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
c)Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen (Gloss Level 3-4) MPI #15
C.Stained and Varnished Wood:

1. Filler coat (for open grained wood only).
2. One coat of stain; Wood Classics Stain. Color as selected
3. One coat sealer; Wood Classics Fast Dry Sanding Sealer, B26V43.
4. Gloss: Two coats of varnish; Wood Classics Polyurethane Varnish, Series A67.

D. Painted Ferrous Metal (Unprimed)

1. One coat of acrylic latex primer: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish; Series B66.
2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of acrylic; Metalatex Semi-Gloss; Series B42.

D. Painted Ferrous Metals, Factory Primed:

1 Touch up primer: DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish; Series B66
2 Semi-Gloss: Two coats of acrylic; Metalatex Semi-Gloss; Series B42

E. Painted Ferrous Metals, Galvanized:

1. One coat of acrylic primer; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, Series B66
2. Semi-Gloss: Two coats of acrylic; Metalatex Semi-Gloss, Series B42

F. Painted Aluminum, Unprimed:

1. One coat acrylic primer; DTM Wash Primer, Series B71
2. Semi-Gloss: Tow coats of acrylic; Metalatex Semi-Gloss, Series B42.

G. Painted Aluminum, Factory Primed

1. Semi-Gloss: Two coats of acrylic latex; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss, Series B66

H. Paint E-Pav - Pavement Marking Paint:

1. Yellow: One coat, with reflective particles;
2. White: One coat, with reflective particles;

3.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
A. Patching material: Latex filler
B. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex Filler

END OF SECTION 09910

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 10431 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Exterior Dimensional Character letters
   2. Interior Cut Foam Letters
   3. Room Identification signage

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

   1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
   2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

C. Samples: For each sign type and for each color and texture required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Select from the following or an approved equal:

   1. Gemini Incorporated.
   2. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
   3. Seton identification Products

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

B. Room Identification Signs: Provide four (8) smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:

1. Non-glare Acrylic Sheet: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
2. 6"x 8" with Pictograms at each restroom.
3. Raised letters and Braille 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors in finishes as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to acrylic back. Signage to comply with ADA
4. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
5. Mounting: unframed.
   a. Mechanically fastened per Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated

1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
2. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply. All signs and letters shall be mechanically fastened (not adhesives)

END OF SECTION 10431

©2010 Megamorphosis Design

SECTION 10520 - FIRE-PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Fire-protection cabinets.
2. Portable Fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, panel style, and details of installation.

B. Samples: For each exposed cabinet finish.

C. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period:

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

a. Cabinet: one year from the date of shipping.

b. Fire extinguisher six years from date of manufacturing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS:

A. Available Manufacturers:
   1. J.L. Industries
   2. Or equal

B. General: Located in Mechanical room, Lobby, and Computer room

C. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

D. Equal to Cosmic as produced by J.L. Industries Type: UL-rated for fire types A,B,C, 2.5-gal. nominal capacity; with pressure-indicating gage.

E. Standard Mounting Brackets #817 to be provided and installed with wall mounted portable fire extinguishers.

2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Larsen's Manufacturing Company or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   2. FE-1: Cabinet Construction: non rated cabinet.
      Cabinet Type: Occult Series: SS- 0-2409 Vertical Duo Door
      Rough Opening: 24-1/2"H x 10" W x 6-1/4"D

C. Locations: Lobby, Computer room, and second floor

D. Cabinet Material: Cold Rolled, Baked Acrylic Enamel Finish

E. Door Material: 5/8" thick Stainless Steel.

F. Door Style: Vertical Duo Door.

G. Door Glazing: Clear transparent Acrylic sheet.

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch.
2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

I. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Alarm: Manufacturer's standard alarm that actuates when fire-protection cabinet door is opened and that is powered by batteries.

J. Finishes:

1. Stainless Steel: Satin Finish

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth.

1. Construct cabinets with walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

C. Prepare recesses for recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

D. Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semi - recessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

F. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

G. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

H. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair.

END OF SECTION 10520

©2010 Megamorphosis, Inc.

SECTION 13100- LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lightning protection for structures and structural elements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: For air terminals and mounting accessories.
   1. Layout of the lightning protection system, along with details of the components to be used in the installation.
   2. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer. Include data on listing or certification by UL.
B. Certification, signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive is approved by manufacturer of roofing material.
C. Field quality-control reports.
D. Comply with recommendations in NFPA 780, Annex D, "Inspection and Maintenance of Lightning Protection Systems," for maintenance of the lightning protection system.
E. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features, including the following:
   1. Ground rods.
   2. Ground loop conductor.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Certified by LPI as a Master Installer/Designer, trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
B. System Certificate:
   1. UL Master Label.
   2. LPI System Certificate.
   3. UL Master Label Recertification.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.
B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.
C. Flashings of through-roof assemblies shall comply with roofing manufacturers' specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96 and NFPA 780.

B. Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: NFPA 780, Class I or II as required , copper unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: Bonded Lightning Protection

   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide comparable product by one of the following:

      a. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
      b. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
      c. Bonded Lighning Protection
   3. Air Terminals More than 24 Inches Long: With brace attached to the terminal at not less than half the height of the terminal.
   4. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounted Air Terminals: Designed specifically for single-membrane roof system materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 roofing Sections.
C. Main and Bonding Conductors: Copper
D. Ground Loop Conductor: The same size and type as the main conductor except tinned.
E. Ground Rods: Copper-clad, sectional type; 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet long
F. Heavy-Duty, Stack-Mounted, Lightning Protection Components: Solid copper.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.
B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends.
C. Conceal the following conductors:
   1. System conductors.
   2. Down conductors.
   3. Interior conductors.
   4. Conductors within normal view of exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building.
D. Cable Connections: Use crimped or bolted connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components. Use exothermic-welded connections in underground portions of the system.
E. Cable Connections: Use exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components.
   1. Exception: In single-ply membrane roofing, exothermic-welded connections may be used only below the roof level.
F. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with roofing membrane and adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.
G. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.
H. Ground Loop: Install ground-level, potential equalization conductor and extend around the perimeter of structure and items indicated.
   1. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building foundation.
   2. Bond ground terminals to the ground loop.
   3. Bond grounded building systems to the ground loop conductor within 12 feet of grade level.
I. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

3.2 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.
B. UL Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
C. LPI System Inspection: Meet requirements to obtain an LPI System Certificate.

END OF SECTION 16571

SECTION 13851 - FIRE ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Section 15000 Mechanical.

C. Section 16000 Electrical

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fire alarm systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door closers and holders with associated smoke detectors, electric door locks, and release devices that interface with the fire alarm system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.

B. LED: Light-emitting diode.

C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

E. Local and State building codes as reviewed by the local Authority Having Jurisdication.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Code

B. Comply with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code..

C. Premises protection includes educational facilities.

D. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
   1. Manual stations.

2. Heat detectors.
3. Smoke detectors.
4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
6. Fire extinguishing system operation.
7. Fire standpipe system.

E. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
2. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
5. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
6. Record events in the system memory.

F. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.

G. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
4. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
7. Failure of battery charging.
8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.

H. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
   a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
   b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
3. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
6. Batteries: Size calculations.
7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
8. Ductwork Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations of ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating the installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, the detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

9. Provide complete elevator protection including smoke detectors, heat detectors and power off interface relays.
10. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
11. Submittals shall be indexed by Specification Section 13851. Drawings will not be reviewed unless submittals are complete.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.

D. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 1 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.

E. Documentation:
1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
   a. Hard copies on paper to Owner.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project. The installing Contractor shall provide proof of their qualifications aas Factory Authorized and Factory Trained for the products specified herein. The documens shall be included in the submittal package. A letter from the manufacturer stating that the Contractor is the Factory Authorized Distributor for the submitted equipment shall be included in the submittal package.

B. The installing contractor shall have completed a minimum of five projects of similar size and scope wilthin the past five years. Provide a list of completed projects including names and phone numbers of Owner's representatives and General Contractor for the project.

C. Installer Qualifications: Personnel certified by NICET as Fire Alarm Level III. One full time employee with a current Texas Fire Alarm Planning Superintendents License. A minimum of two technicians with Factory Training for the submitted products. Submit copy of licenses.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. The installation shall be performed by Licensed full time employees of the Factory Authorized Distributor. The use of unlicensed subcontract labor for installation or submittal preparation is prohibited.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.

3. Smoke, and Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. FACP and Equipment:
      a. Edwards System Technology
      b. Notifier
      c. Prior Approved System by Addendum only
   2. Wire and Cable:
      a. Comtran Corporation.
      b. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.; a Draka USA Company.
      c. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corporation; a Marmon Group Company.
      d. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
   3. Audible and Visual Signals:
      a. Edwards System Technology
      b. Notifier
      c. Prior Approved System by Addendum only

2.2 FACP

A. General Description:
   1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.
   2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
      a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
      b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
   3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
   4. The fire detection algorithm shall measure sensor signal dimensions, time patterns and combine different fire parameters to increase reliability and distinguish real fire conditions from unwanted deceptive nuisance alarms.
   5. Each detector shall have an integral microprocessor capable of making alarm decisions based on fire parameters stored in detector head. Detectors not capable of making independent alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. Maximum total analog loop response shall be 0.5 seconds.
   6. Furnish a voice evacuation system.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
   1. Annunciator and Display: The main display status shall be on an 8 line 21 character backlit alpha-numeric liquid Crystal display.
   2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:
   1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
      a. System Layout: Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
   2. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
   1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
   2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
   3. Record events by the system printer.
   4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
   5. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.

F. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.

G. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
   1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
   2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
   3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.

H. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.

I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.

J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to a remote alarm station through a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines.

K. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
   1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
   2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."

L. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
   1. Batteries: plate nickel cadmium.
   2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.

M. Surge Protection:
   1. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
   1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP. Pull station shall be EST Model SIGA-278 or equal.
   2. Station Reset: Key-operated switch.
   3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation. Cover shall be Stopper ST1-1000
   4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure, hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Description:
   1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
   2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
   3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
      a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
      b. Piezoelectric sounder rated at 88 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
      c. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.
   4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
   5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
   6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
   7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
      a.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
   1. Sensor: The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photolelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental affect of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to tht analog loop controller for retrieval using a PC. The photo detector shall be rated fro ceiling installation. The phoelectric smoke detector shall also be suitable for direct insertion into ducts with velocity of up to 5000 ft/min without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes.
   2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 1.0% and 3.5 percent/foot smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
   3. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors shall be EST Model SIGA-PS or approved equal.
   4. Standard detector bases shall be EST Model SIGA-SB/SIGA-SB4 or approved equal.
   5. The base shall be capable of supporting one EST Model SIGA-LED remote LED or approved equal. The remote LED shall be furnished and installed where the smoke detector is not visible from the floor area around the air conditioning duct.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:
   1. Duct Smoke Detectors:

a. Sensor: The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photolelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings.
b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 0.5 and 1.7 percent/foot (0.0016 and 0.0056 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
c.

2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
   a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.
4. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where indicated.

D. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP
   1. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
   2. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
      a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.

2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
   1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.

B. Chimes, Low-Level Output: Vibrating type, 75-dBA minimum rated output. As required to meet ADA requirements.

C. Chimes, High-Level Output: Vibrating type, 81-dBA minimum rated output. As required to meet ADA requirements.

D. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet (3 m) from the horn.

E. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
   1. Rated Light Output: 75 candela.
   2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

F. Speakers as required for voice evacuation.

2.6 SPRINKLER SYSTEM REMOTE INDICATORS

A. Remote status and alarm indicator and test stations, with LED indicating lights. Light is connected to flash when the associated device is in an alarm or trouble mode. Lamp is flush mounted in a single-gang wall plate. A red, laminated, phenolic-resin identification plate at the indicating light identifies, in engraved white letters, device

initiating the signal and room where the smoke detector or valve is located. For water-flow switches, the identification plate also designates protected spaces downstream from the water-flow switch.

2.7 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

A. Description: Duplicate annunciator functions of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Also duplicate manual switching functions of the FACP, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
   1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.

B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP. Controls with associated LEDs permit acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals identical to those in the FACP.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts. It shall be possible to address each module without the use of DIP or rotary switches. The multifunction modules shall be programmable at site to suit conditions and may be changed at any time using a code downloaded from the Analog Loop Controller. Modules requiring EPROM, Prom, ROM changes or DIP switches will not be acceptable. A green LED shall flaxh to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

A. Listed and labeled according to UL 632.

B. Functional Performance: Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP, and automatically captures one or two telephone lines and dials a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with the central station(s), the signal is transmitted. The unit supervises up to two telephone lines. Where supervising 2 lines, if service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, the unit initiates a local trouble signal and transmits a signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. When telephone service is restored, unit automatically reports that event to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, the local trouble signal is initiated.

C. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.

D. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.10 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 16 AWG.
   1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70 Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
   1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
   2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:
   1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
   2. Spacing of heat detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
   3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.

B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 m) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.

D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling. Install speaker/horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.

F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm horn and at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling mount at maximum of 80".

G. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

H. FACP: Surface mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

I. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.

J. Pull stations shall be at ADA recommended heights.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Where exposed to damage such as mechanical rooms and gymnasium. Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
   1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.

B. Wiring Method:
   1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
   2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70 Types MI and CI, is permitted in interior areas and not exposed to damage.
   3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.

C. Indicate breaker in panel as fire alarm per NFPA.

3.4 GROUNDING

A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
   2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
   3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
   4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
   5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.

B. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

C. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 1 Section Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION 13851

SECTION 15000 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

A. Drawings and general previsions apply to this Section.

B. Examine all plans and specifications, visit the site(s) of the proposed project, and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required.

1.2 REQUIRED STANDARDS

A. Laws and Regulations of the State of Texas.

B. County of Cameron, City of Harlingen, codes and ordinances.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under this Division to avoid conflicts and to attain satisfactory and complementary systems.

B. Coordinate work under this Division with work under other Divisions to avoid conflicts and to allow for adequate installation, maintenance, and operating space. Obtain the Architect's approval for penetrations of other parts of the Work prior to effecting them.

C. In resolving pipe, duct and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence:

1. Accommodate gravity flow lines with required slopes before other lines.
2. Accommodate lines with specific slope requirements (i.e., steam and refrigerant gas) before other lines.
3. Accommodate work with a required reference elevation before other work.
4. Accommodate mains before branches.
5. Accommodate pipe and duct before conduit.
6. Accommodate large lines before small lines.
7. Accommodate pipe before duct.
8. Accommodate high-pressure and high-velocity duct before low-pressure and low-velocity duct.

D. Coordination of the work must occur between all project contractors and the requirements of access and priority shall be maintained regardless of the equipment installed "first."In resolving pipe, duct, and conduit coordination, meet all requirements and be guided by these general orders of precedence.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Specific meanings used in Division 15 (variant forms are inferred):

A. Work: This project, or the reference part.

B. Provide:

1. Furnish and install, complete with necessary appurtenances.
2. "Provide" is implied throughout this Division unless language is specific.

C. Required: Required by the contract Documents.

D. Necessary: Necessary in order to obtain a finished system in satisfactory operating condition, and meeting all requirements.

E. Furnish: Procure and deliver, ready for installation, necessary and/or required.

F. Install: Receive, place securely, ready for connection to work specified elsewhere, and bring into satisfactory operating condition, as necessary and/or required.

G. Connect: Connect properly to mechanical work. This includes non-physical "connections" such as indirect waste drains.

H. Architect, Project Architect or Architect/Engineer Team.

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work under this Division includes providing complete mechanical systems for the project.

B. All items of labor, material or equipment not required in detail by the specifications or plans, but incidental to, or necessary for the complete installation and proper operation of all phases of work described herein, or reasonably implied in connection therewith, shall be furnished as if called for in detail by the Contract Documents.

1.6 WORKMANSHIP

A. All labor shall be performed in a workmanlike manner by mechanics skilled in their particular trades. All installations shall be complete in both effectiveness and appearance whether finally enclosed or left exposed. The architect reserves the right to direct the removal or replacement of any item which in his opinion shall not present a reasonable neat or workmanlike appearance, providing that same can be properly installed in an orderly way.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Obtain written recommendations and installation and start-up instructions from material vendors and comply, unless otherwise required. Bring discrepancies between these instructions and project requirements to the attention of the Architect, and resolve prior to construction. Provide signed inspection report by manufacture's representative at system start-up to verify construction and warrantability.

1.8 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide training to the Owner in the operation of all systems and equipment. **All such training shall be videotaped, and the Owner shall be provided two copies of this material in a standard VHS or DVD format at Owner's direction.**

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

A. Permits: Obtain special permits necessary for this portion of the Work.

B. Fees: Pay any fees associated with permits, required inspections, and permanent utility connections to this part of the work.

1.10 LICENSES

A. Work under this Division shall be performed by organizations and individuals holding a current license to perform such type of work by the authority having jurisdiction. "License" in this sense means any process, regardless of its appellation, which is normally mandated by the authority in order to perform such type of work within its jurisdiction. The stipulation of this paragraph applies even if the work is located physically on property owned or controlled by a higher authority. E.G., to work within the city limits of Corpus Christi, Texas, on a Federal project, State of Texas and City of Corpus Christi licenses which would be mandated to work on a private project shall be required even though the City and State may have no jurisdiction over the higher government.

B. In the event that the licensed organization loses its license or is unable to obtain one, or the licensed individual performing the work becomes unlicensed or deports the organization, notify Architect immediately in writing.

1.11 UTILITY COORDINATION

A. Permanent: In general, provide all ancillary work necessary to obtain utility connections. Pay connection fees. Arrange for connection in a timely manner. Coordinate time and arrangement of other work with the serving utility, and comply with utility standards.

B. Temporary: Refer to Division 1.

1.12 LISTING AND LABELING

Materials required to be listed shall be listed and labeled for the particular service if a listing is available. Obtain and comply with the terms of listings. Listed material include.

A. NSF: Potable water and sanitary waste systems components.

B. UL: Electrical materials.

C. AMCA: Air moving devices and related accessory items.

D. ARI: HVAC equipment.

E. FM or UL: Hazardous fluid and fire protection system components.

F. FIA, FM or AGA: Fuel gas system components.

1.13 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. All materials and equipment shall be new. Products shall be currently manufactured.

B. All materials and equipment shall be clearly marked, stamped or labeled for identification. Do not obscure nameplates. Where manufactures nameplates do not meet the requirements of the mechanical identification specification provide nameplates in accordance with the specification.

C. All products of similar type shall be provided by a single manufacturer throughout the project.

1.14 SUBMITTALS AND REVIEW

A. Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, within a reasonable time after award of contract, and prior to commencing any work, complete brochures in quadruplicate (plus quantity required by the Contractor) of all materials and equipment which the contractor proposes to furnish on the project. Data shall include descriptive literature, performance data, diagrams, capacity information, etc., to substantiate that proposed equipment will meet all of the requirements of the plans and specifications.

B. All data must be checked and any required changes noted thereon by the contractor, signed and dated prior to furnishing same to the Architect for approval. Contractor's attention is directed that it is mandatory that he thoroughly review data prior to furnishing same to assure that equipment is in accordance with plans and specifications and to assure prompt return of the data.

C. Deviations: Specifically call to the attention of the Architect every proposed deviation from the Contract Document requirements. Failure to identify deviations as such constitutes a representation that all requirements are not met.

D. Review: Review of submittals shall not be construed as releasing the Contractor from responsibility, but rather as a means to facilitate coordination of the work and the proper selection and installation of the products. All work shall be subject to final acceptance by the Architect at the completion of the project.

E. If above information is not provided complete as specified above and within the allocated time, all equipment shall be furnished exactly as specified without any substitutions.

1.15 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract.

B. Where one vendor is indicated for a product, it is to establish a level of quality and performance; provide a product equal to that product in all respects from a vendor of equivalent performance.

C. Where multiple vendors are indicated for a product, any of those vendors meeting the requirements may be submitted.

D. Some product specifications in this Division are of the Acceptable Manufacturer type. Vendors listed as Acceptable Manufacturers are acceptable as vendors. However, the product submitted is subject to review as being fully equivalent in detail to the basis of design.

E. Where multiple vendors are listed with product model numbers, each model and vendor is acceptable, provide all requirements are met. Model numbers are indicated to the extent believe necessary to identify a type and are not necessary completely.

F. The architectural/engineering team has designed the facility using requirements of the Basis of Design equipment. Any substitutions from the basis of design, which will require additional A/E design and/or coordination, shall include the cost of necessary redesign by professionals licensed in the respective disciplines and the approval of the professional of record.

1.16 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. These specifications are accompanied by Drawings. The Drawings and Specifications are complementary each to the other, and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by both.

B. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic. Lay out work at the site to conform to existing conditions; architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical conditions; to avoid all obstructions; and to conform to details of installation as required. Provide an integrated satisfactorily operating installation. All necessary offsets in piping, fittings, duct, etc., required to avoid interferences between piping, equipment, architectural, and structural elements shall be provided by the Contractor. Provide all necessary routing and offsets to avoid conflict.

C. Verify and arrange that sufficient space is provided for the installation of proposed products and that adequate access will exist for service and maintenance of equipment. For this work, adequate access shall be defined as meaning that service personnel can access and maintain a piece of equipment without having to alter permanent construction. Further, for equipment located above ceilings, access shall be available within 3 feet of ceiling opening or lay-in ceiling.

1.17 COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

A. Contract documents are complementary; requirements are not necessarily repetitively stated at each possible subject; consider that a requirement applies wherever applicable.

B. In the event of conflicting requirements in different parts of the Documents, the more expensive shall be presumed to apply, unless the Architect clarifies the requirement in a less expensive manner and waives the more expensive requirement in writing.

Since codes and standards are incorporated by reference, a particular conflict may appear in that a reference may use language that implies that a particular requirement in the Construction

Documents is waived under the reference. This is not the case, unless specifically so clarified by the Architect. Generally, the specific Drawings and Specifications take precedence over waivers in multi-purpose reference documents.

C. Because of licensure and workmanship requirements, persons performing the work are presumed to be familiar with applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations and standards. Therefore, details of materials, methods, arrangements and size contained in such publications are not necessarily replicated in the Contract Documents. This in no way deletes the requirement of the Contractor to comply. In the event of an apparent conflict between such publications and the Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect prior to construction.

1.18 REGULATORY MEETINGS

A. Comply with laws, rules and regulations, permit requirements, and ordinances. It is intended that the work of the Division be estimated and performed under the supervision of licensed master craftsman who are familiar with these requirements, whether illustrated or specifically detailed in the particular Contract Documents of this project or not. Therefore, regulatory requirements may not be so illustrated or detailed.

1.19 PROTECTION

A. All work, equipment and materials shall be protected at all times to prevent damage or breakage either in transit, storage, installation or testing. All openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. All materials and equipment shall be covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals or mechanical injury.

1.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The work shall be carefully laid out in advance and the exact size and locations of openings arranged.

1.21 VIBRATION AND NOISE

A. Objectionable vibration and/or noise will not be tolerated.

1.22 DEMOLITION

A. Coordinate with other divisions before commencing work.

1.23 RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain and update daily a set of "blueline" prints in the Field Office for the sole purpose of recording "installed" conditions. Revise the drawings to reflect as-built conditions, including all addenda, change orders, final shop drawing reviews, and field routing. Underground utilities shall be dimensionally located relative to readily accessible and

identifiable permanent reference points, with accurate slope and elevation indicated. Submit prints for review. Revise, certify accuracy, and provide two final sets to the Architect.

B. Owner's Manual: Prior to final acceptance, provide two bound volumes to the Architect. Index by subject. Include corrected submittals and shop drawings that reflect final review comments; installation, operation and maintenance instructions, parts lists, wiring diagrams, and piping diagrams; warranties.

1.24 INSPECTION, OBSERVATION, AND TESTING

A. Cooperate with Architect's representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide complete access to the work at reasonable times.

B. Cover-up: Prior to covering up work, or conducting observed tests, request observation as appropriate. Provide adequate advance notice defined as a minimum of five working days. In some cases the Architect's representative may waive observation; otherwise arrange for observed construction and testing prior to cover-up. Should the minimum required notice not be provided and the contractor covers up work requiring observation, such work shall be uncovered at contractor's expense.

C. Pre-Testing: Self-inspect, pre-test, and remedy work prior to performing observed test.

D. Sectional Work: In circumstances where a requirement for phased construction or other considerations dictate sectional construction and/or testing, notify the Architect when construction begins on the first section of a system, and when the first section will be ready for observed testing, as well as subsequent sections. Test in the largest practical sections.

1.25 WORK PERFORMED UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Refer to Division 2 for piped utilities beyond 5 feet from the building.

B. Refer to Division 16 for power wiring systems external to equipment and control panels; starters in motor centers; safety switches not integral to equipment or starters provided under Division 15.

C. Refer to Division 14 for kitchen, laboratory, medical and like equipment.

1.26 REFERENCE TO OTHER DIVISIONS

A. Refer to Division 16 for additional material requirements of electrical components provided under Division 15, such as loose starters, wiring and devices integral to equipment.

B. Refer to Division 2 for additional requirements governing excavation and backfill, supplemental to the requirements stated in this Division 15.

C. Comply with all requirements applicable to work required under this Division.

1.27 TESTING SERVICES

A. Additional Testing: In addition to any specified testing, the Architect may cause additional testing to be performed by an independent testing laboratory or any other qualified party. If such testing reveals deficient work by the Contractor, the Contractor shall pay for both the testing and remedial work. If such testing does not reveal deficient work by the Contractor, the Owner shall pay for the testing and the cost of repairing any damage caused by such testing.

B. Specified Testing Services: If independent testing services are specified regarding work under this Division, cooperate fully with the testing agency. Provide access to the work. Provide test holes and taps necessary. Remove work that is not tested on site, deliver to testing agency, and reinstall if undamaged; replace if damaged. Provide utilities, operational capability, and facilities for on-site testing as necessary.

1.27 WORK BY OWNER

A. The owner will award contracts on work which includes:

1. None.

1.28 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Products furnished to the site and paid for by the Owner.

1. None.

END OF SECTION 15000

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
1. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified, at no cost to the Owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
2. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
c. JCM Industries.
d. Smith-Blair, Inc.

2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco, Inc.
c. Mission Rubber Company.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw.
h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

    a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
    c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

        1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Alteration of permanent construction is not acceptable. For equipment above hard ceilings, provide access panels. For all equipment above ceilings, access shall be available within three feet of ceiling opening or lay-in tile. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
8. Provide 6" high bases for air handling units and 4" bases for other equipment.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
3. Division 15 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.

3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:
1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
3. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
4. Grinnell Corp.
5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
7. PHS Industries, Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Description: 100-psig- (690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches ~~(50 mm)~~ beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STAND FABRICATION

A. Pipe Stands, General: Shop or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Low-Type, Single or Multiple Pipe Stand: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Base: Plastic.
2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel, continuous-thread rods.
3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel rod with roller-type, hard cast rubber, heavy duty pipe supports.

C. High-Type, Single or Multiple-Pipe Stand: Assembly of base(s), vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports for roof installation without membrane penetration.

1. Base(s): One or more plastic.
2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
4. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

D. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe support made from structural-steel shape, continuous-thread rods, and rollers for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS-.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8-.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8-.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36-, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36(, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 , if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 , if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 , if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 .
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches- for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.

4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches ~~(100 mm)~~ thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15060

SECTION 15071 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads and mounts.
2. Freestanding spring isolators.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Spring hangers.
5. Inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Ace Mounting Co., Inc.
2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
3. B-Line Systems, Inc.
4. California Dynamics Corp.
5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
6. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
7. Mason Industries, Inc.
8. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
9. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
10. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.

C. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene.
2. Durometer Rating: As required to load in upper halff of stress range.
3. Number of Layers: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Durometer Rating: As recommended by manufacturer.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
5. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.

B. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

B. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.

C. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.

1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.

B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

C. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.5 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATOR SCHEDULE

A. Supported or Suspended Equipment: AHU.

1. Equipment Location: Floor.
2. Isolator Type: Elastomeric Isolation Pads.

B. Supported or Suspended Equipment: AHU/In-line fans

1. Equipment Location: Suspended.
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hangers.

C. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Pumps

1. Equipment Location: Floor.
2. Isolator Type: Inertia Base.

D. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Chillers

1. Equipment Location: Floor.
2. Isolator Type: Elastomeric Isolation Pads.

E. Supported or Suspended Equipment: Terminal Units

1. Equipment Location: Suspended.
2. Isolator Type: Elastomeric Isolation Hangers.

F. Piping at Pumps

1. Equipment Location: Suspended within 50 pipe diameters.
2. Isolator Type: Spring Hangers.

G. Piping at Pumps

1. Equipment Location: Floor-supported within 50 pipe diameters.
2. Isolator Type: Elastomeric Isolation Mounts.

END OF SECTION 15071

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:

1. Equipment nameplates.
2. Equipment markers.
3. Equipment signs.
4. Access panel and door markers.
5. Pipe markers.
6. Duct markers.
7. Stencils.
8. Valve tags.
9. Valve schedules.
10. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Valve numbering scheme.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:

a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
c. Labels of tested compliances.

2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

a. Name and plan number.
b. Equipment service.
c. Design capacity.
d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
3. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.

1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.

D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive. Self-adhesive duct markers/tape may be substituted.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme approved by Engineer. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch-thick aluminum.
2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating

position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
2. Frame: Extruded aluminum.
3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
2. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
3. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment that has a nameplate not visible by an individual standing on the floor. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:

a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.

2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 3/4 inch wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

B. Stenciled Pipe Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of manufactured pipe markers, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe markers complying with ASME A13.1 on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

D. Piping shall be painted in the listed colors for ready identification painting procedures/methods shall be in accordance with Architectural painting specification.

Service	**Color**	**Pittsburg Paint No.**
Gas	Yellow	6-330
Hot-water insulated tanks	White	6-282
Cold Water & bare tanks	Fog	517-3*
Condenser water	Drifting Dune	417-3 *
Pumps, motor compressors, Chillers, condensers, and anything requiring cleaning	Gray Stone	517-4 *
Hot water heating piping	Ivory Tower	313-1
Condensate drains	Black Magic	518-7

* Consult paint supplier for color match when using these paint codes.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

B. Stenciled Duct Marker Option: Stenciled markers, showing service and direction of flow, may be provided instead of laminated-plastic duct markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Fire Protection: 1-1/2 inches, round.
d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
e. Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Cold Water: Blue.
b. Hot Water: Black.
c. Fire Protection: Red.
d. Gas: Yellow.

3. Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: White.
b. Hot Water: White.
c. Fire Protection: White.
d. Gas: Black.

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15080 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for duct, equipment, and pipe, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Lagging adhesives.
7. Sealants.
8. Factory-applied jackets.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Hydronic Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.

B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.

C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.

D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.

E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
5. Application of field-applied jackets.
6. Application at linkages of control devices.
7. Field application for each equipment type.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

a. ACS.
b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Available Products:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
b. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
c. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Available Products:
a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is UL tested and certified to provide a 1 or 2-hour fire rating, as required.

1. Products:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
c. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
d. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.

2.4 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.5 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.6 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.7 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
3. Color: White.

2.8 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Products:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness 20 mil; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Thickness: 0.020" Smooth.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:
1. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

3.6 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.7 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.8 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.

2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.10 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous UL-listed fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.13 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections. Paint only those items in exposed, public areas.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to perform field inspections and prepare inspection reports.

B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.

C. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.15 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed type I hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed exhaust air.
8. Indoor, exposed exhaust air.
9. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
10. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:
1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
7. Indoor, exposed or concealed, type II hood exhaust.

3.16 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

   1. Double wall insulated duct.

K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Insulation not required in conditioned spaces.

L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and nominal density.
   2. Insulation not required in conditioned spaces.

N. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. For rectangular ducts in public spaces, use double-wall insulated duct.

O. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and nominal density.
   2. Insulation not required in conditioned spaces.

P. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

Q. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Insulation not required in conditioned spaces.

R. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
   1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
   2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.17 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Round, flat-oval, and rectangular supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 layers, each 1" thick.

C. Round,flat-oval, and rectangular return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
   1. Flexible Elastomeric: 3 layers, each 1" thick.

3.18 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Heat-exchanger (water-to-water for cooling service) insulation shall be the following:
1. None.

D. Condenser-water pump insulation shall be the following:
1. None.

E. Domestic water pump insulation shall be the following:
1. None.

F. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
1. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

G. Building loop expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
1. None.

H. Building loop air-separator insulation shall be the following:
1. None.

I. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 4 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.19 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Fire-suppression piping.
2. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
3. Below-grade piping.
4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.20 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

D. Stormwater and Overflow:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. Insulation required only on horizontal runs.

E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

F. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.

G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

H. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:

1. No insulation.

I. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:

1. Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

J. Building Loop Piping:

   a. No insulation.

3.21 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inches thick.

C. Condenser-Water Supply and Return:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation not required.

D. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 ½ inches thick.

3.22 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.

E. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

F. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. None.

G. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. None.

H. Piping, Concealed:
1. ASJ – factory.

I. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

3.23 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:
1. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

E. Equipment, Concealed:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

F. Equipment, Exposed:

   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

G. Piping, Concealed:
   1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

H. Piping, Exposed:
   1. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch thick.

3.24 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 15080

SECTION 15140 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping inside the building.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. Water meters will be furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Water Distribution" for water-service pipingoutside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.
2. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.

B. PEX: Crosslinked polyethylene plastic.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 80 psig (550 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Water Samples: Specified in Part 3 "Cleaning" Article.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Pipe and Fitting Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L (ASTM B 88M, Types A and B), water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. Copper, Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

    a. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D 1785.

1. PVC Schedule 40 Fittings: ASTM D 2466, socket type.

2.5 VALVES

A. Bronze and cast-iron, general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Balancing and drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPE AND FITTING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.

D. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

E. Under-Building-Slab, Water-Service Piping on Service Side of Water Meter: Refer to Division 2 Section "Water Distribution."

F. Domestic Water Piping on Service Side of Water Meter inside the Building: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Steel pipe; gray-iron, threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. NPS 4 to NPS 6: Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

G. Under-Building-Slab, Domestic Water Piping on House Side of Water Meter, NPS 4 and Smaller: Soft copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

H. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use any of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2: Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B) copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
3. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Cast-iron, grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

C. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

D. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping.

1. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Install stop-and-waste drain valves where indicated.

E. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Balancing valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

F. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Calibrated balancing valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Install under-building-slab copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages," and drain valves and strainers are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

F. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves. Water-pressure regulators are specified in Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls, if indicated.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve, and extend and connect to the following:
   1. Water Heaters: Cold-water supply and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures."
   3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:

   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:

   1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
   2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or as described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15150 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

B. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Sovent Drainage System: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for

plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Piping installed in building plenums shall meet requirements of materials within ducts or plenums (ceiling spaces used as supply or return air plenums) and shall have a flame-spread index of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with the test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Materials.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping all sizes shall be any of the following:
1. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping all sizes shall be any of the following:
1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 2 Section "Sanitary Sewerage."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
4.

H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.

2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:

   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

G. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PROTECTION

A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 15150

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes piping, special-duty valves, and hydronic specialties for hot-water heating, chilled-water cooling, and condenser water systems; makeup water for these systems; blowdown drain lines; and condensate drain piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
3. Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
4. Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
5. Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
6. Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, and pressure gages.
7. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
8. Division 15 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for diverting fittings, calibrated balancing valves, and automatic flow-control valves.

B. Shop Drawings: Pipe routing and detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops. Drawings to be submitted at ¼"=1'0" scale.

C. Welding Certificates: Copies of certificates for welding procedures and personnel.

D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For hydronic specialties and special-duty valves to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Water Treatment Chemicals: Furnish sufficient chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
   a. Grinnell Corporation.
   b. Victaulic Company of America.

2. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Flow Design, Inc.
   c. Griswold Controls.
   d. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.

3. Pressure-Reducing Valves:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
   d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts Regulators.

4. Safety Valves:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. ITT McDonnell & Miller Div.; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
   d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.

5. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

   a. Flow Design, Inc.
   b. Griswold Controls.

6. Expansion Tanks:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
   d. John Wood Co.
   e. Taco, Inc.

7. Air Separators and Air Purgers:

   a. Amtrol, Inc.
   b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   c. ITT Bell & Gossett; ITT Fluid Technology Corp.
   d. Taco, Inc.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. General: Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe and fitting materials.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

F. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin antimony.

G. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, Classification BAg-1 (silver).

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: ASTM A 53, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M), Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders designed to accept grooved end couplings.

I. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

J. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

K. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F (121 deg C) and pressures up to 150 psig.

L. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 150-psig minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.

M. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

N. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled; and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 VALVES

A. Gate, globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."

B. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of each valve.

C. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature, and having threaded ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

D. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position.

E. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with low inlet pressure check valve, inlet strainer removable without system shutdown, and noncorrosive valve seat and stem. Select valve size, capacity, and operating pressure to suit system. Valve shall be factory set at operating pressure and have capability for field adjustment.

F. Safety Valves: Diaphragm-operated, bronze or brass body with brass and rubber, wetted, internal working parts; shall suit system pressure and heat capacity and shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IV.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Gray-iron body, factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations, and equipped with a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and one of the following designs:

1. Gray-iron or brass body, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg F (93 deg C) with stainless-steel piston and spring.
2. Brass or ferrous-metal body, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F (121 deg C) with corrosion-resistant, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly easily removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Combination assemblies, including bronze ball valve and brass alloy control valve, with stainless-steel piston and spring, fitted with pressure and temperature test valves, and designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F (121 deg C).

H. Calibrated Balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves shall not be required on devices where self-contained pressure independent control valves are installed.

2.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

A. Manual Air Vent: Bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 225 deg F (107 deg C) operating temperature; manually operated with screwdriver or thumbscrew; with NPS 1/8 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

B. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F (116 deg C) operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

C. Expansion Tanks: Welded carbon steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity by a flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Include drain fitting and taps for pressure gage and air-charging fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base; support horizontal tanks with steel saddles. Factory fabricate and test tank with taps and supports installed and labeled according to the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

D. Tangential-Type Air Separators: Welded black steel; ASME constructed and labeled for 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature; perforated stainless-steel air collector tube designed to direct released air into expansion tank; tangential inlet and outlet connections; threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger; threaded blowdown connection. Provide units in sizes for full-system flow capacity.

E. Air Purgers: Cast-iron body with internal baffles that slow the water velocity to separate the air from solution and divert it to the vent for quick removal. Maximum working pressure of 150 psig and temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).

F. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Stainless steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

G. Diverting Fittings: 125-psig working pressure; 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature; cast-iron body with threaded ends, or wrought copper with soldered ends. Indicate flow direction on fitting.

H. Y-Pattern Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger, threaded connections for NPS 2 and smaller, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

I. Basket Strainers: 125-psig working pressure; high-tensile cast-iron body (ASTM A 126, Class B), flanged-end connections, bolted cover, perforated stainless-steel basket, and bottom drain connection.

J. T-Pattern Strainers: 750-psig (5170-kPa) working pressure; ductile-iron or malleable-iron body, grooved-end connections, stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area; removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.

K. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F (121 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged- or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

L. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F (121 deg C) and pressures up to 150 psig

M. Packed, Slip, Expansion Joints: 150-psig minimum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, packing ring, packing, limit rods, flanged ends, and chrome-plated finish on slip-pipe telescoping section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot Water, NPS 2 and Smaller: Aboveground, use Type L (Type B) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints. Belowground or within slabs, use Type K (Type A) annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints belowground and within floor slabs. Alternately, steel pipe with threaded joint couplings may be used.

B. Hot Water, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Above ground, Steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings.

C. Condenser Water: Steel pipe with welded and flanged joints or grooved mechanical-joint couplings. Direct buried condenser water pipe shall be encased with 3/8" coaltar coating and crosslaminated PE film of 0.004 inch minimum thickness. Refer to Section 1518A for alternate condenser water pipe material.

D. Condensate Drain Lines: Type M (Type C) drawn-temper copper tubing with soldered joints.

E. Hot and chilled water: Below grade, use pre-insulated pipe system. Install with 36" minimum cover and per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Gate, ball, and butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Globe, ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.

D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

E. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

F. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

C. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

D. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

E. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the takeoff coming out the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, install the takeoff coming out the top of the main pipe.

G. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2. Extend blowdown piping to nearest floor drain.

H. Anchor piping for proper direction of expansion and contraction.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
6. On aluminum jacketed pipe, install 20 mil thick PVC or HDPE liners on bearing surfaces to prevent steel hangers and saddles from damaging aluminum jacketing.

C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet minimum rod size, 1/4 inch
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing; threaded, welded, and flanged joints in steel piping; and solvent-welded joints for PVC and CPVC piping.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents in mechanical equipment rooms only at high points of system piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

C. Install dip-tube fittings in boiler outlet. Install piping to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank. Connect boiler-outlet piping.

D. Install air separator in pump suction lines.

E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above floor.

F. Install expansion tanks on floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system design requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If multiple, parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at coil inlet connections.

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. Copper: 200-500 ppm
2. pH: 7.0-8.5

B. Fill system and perform initial chemical treatment.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
7. Check and set operating temperatures of boilers, chillers, and cooling towers to design requirements.
8. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.

END OF SECTION 15181

SECTION 15181A - CONDENSER WATER PIPING ALTERNATE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the alternate hydronic piping system, including associated fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Section 15181 and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.03 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. ASTM F 2389-07 - Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

B. CSA B137.11 - Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications

C. NSF/ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions shall be in accordance with local mechanical codes and ASTM F 2389.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Material list naming each product to be used identified by manufacturer and product number, in accordance with Section 01 30 00.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Material shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Material shall comply with manufacturers specifications.

C. Special Engineered products shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE AND PIPING PRODUCTS

A. Pipe shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall be made in a three layer extrusion process. Domestic hot water and heating piping shall contain a fiber layer (faser) to restrict thermal expansion. All pipe shall comply with the rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Pipe shall be equal to Aquatherm® Climatherm® or Climatherm® Faser®, available from Aquatherm, Inc.

2.02 FITTINGS

A. Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. The fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Fittings shall be equal to Aquatherm® Climatherm® available from Aquatherm, Inc.

2.03 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall warrant pipe and fittings for 10 years to be free of defects in materials or workmanship.

B. Warranty shall cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or workmanship.

2.04 VALVES

A. Valves shall be manufactured in accordance with the manufacturers specifications and shall comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11. The valves shall contain no rework or recycled thermoplastic materials except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.

C. Valves shall be equal to Aquatherm® Climatherm® available from Aquatherm, Inc.

2.05 SMOKE AND FIRE RATINGS

A. Where required by the application that a Plenum-rated Piping System is needed, then the pipe shall be pre-insulated or field insulated, and when tested with standard un-insulated fittings per CAN/ULC-S102.2-03 or ASTM E84, the system consisting of wrapped pipe and bare fittings shall have a Flame Spread Classification of less than 25 and Smoke Development rating of less than 50.

2.06 UV PROTECTION

A. Where installed such that the pipe will be exposed to direct UV light for more than 30 days, it shall be provided with a Factory applied, UV-resistant coating or alternative UV protection.

2.07 INTEGRAL THERMAL AND VAPOR BARRIER

A. Where up to 1 inch of standard insulation is indicated on the drawings or in these specifications, a factory installed, thermal (radiant, conductive, and convective) and vapor barrier insulation shall be provided. Where more than 1 inch of standard insulation is indicated on the drawings or in these specifications, additional overlap of factory installed, thermal (radiant, conductive, and convective) and vapor barrier insulation shall be provided to ensure equivalent thermal resistance. The thick wall, self insulating fittings do not require an additional vapor barrier for the piping system to meet this performance level. The thermal barrier is UV resistant, CFC-free, non-porous, non-fibrous, and resist mold growth. The pipe with the integral thermal

barrier with standard unprotected fittings shall meet the ASTM E84 and the CAN/ULC S102.2 requirements for a Flame Spread Rating of 25 and Smoke Development rating of 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Install listed pipe materials and joining methods below in the following applications:

1. Aboveground: Polypropylene (PP-R) piping in SDR 6, 7.4 or 11 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature.

3.2 FUSION WELDING OF JOINTS

A. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, elecrofusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting or joint type. All fusion-weld joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.

B. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.

C. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.

D. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install gate valves close to main on each branch and riser serving 2 or more equipment connections and where indicated.

B. Install gate or ball valves on inlet to each equipment item and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install drain valve at base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and where required to drain hydronic piping system.

D. Install swing check valve on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.

E. Install ball valves in each hot-water circulating loop and discharge side of each pump.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Install hangers and supports at intervals specified in the applicable Plumbing or Mechanical Code and as recommended by pipe manufacturer.

B. Support vertical piping at each floor and as specified in the applicable Plumbing or Mechanical Code.

C. Fire stopping shall be provided to both be compatible with the Aquatherm Piping and meet the requirements of ASTM E 814 or ULC S115 , "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops". Pipe insulations or fire resistive coating shall be removed where the pipe passes through a fire stop and, if required by the firestop manufacturer, for 3 inches beyond the firestop outside of the fire barrier.

D. When installed in systems with pumps in excess of 7.5 HP, piping shall be protected from excessive heat generated by operating the pump at shut-off conditions. Where the possibility exists that the pump will operate with no flow, the protection method shall be a temperature relief valve or comparable level of protection, set to a maximum temperature of 185°F.

3.5 INSPECTING AND CLEANING

A. The pipes should be flushed with cold water after finishing the installation. Inspect and test piping systems following procedures of authorities having jurisdiction and as specified by the piping system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 15181A

SECTION 15185 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Separately coupled, vertical, in-line centrifugal pumps.
   2. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.

B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.

B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.

   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Alignment repair shall be included.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship.
   1. Provide 3 year parts and labor warranty on the entire assembly.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.

B. Store pumps in dry location.

C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.

D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.

E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

   1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SEPARATELY COUPLED, VERTICAL, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.

2. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
3. Taco Pumps.
4. Weinman; Div. of Crane Pumps & Systems.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, in-line pump; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted vertically. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Axially split spacer coupling.

E. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; rigidly mounted to pump casing with lifting eye and supporting lugs in motor enclosure.

2.3 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
2. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
3. MEPCO (Marshall Engineered Products Co.).
4. Taco Pumps.
5. Weinman; Div. of Crane Pumps & Systems.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 225 deg F.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and flanged connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket.
5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.

6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.

D. Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. Couplings shall be drop-out type to allow disassembly and removal without removing pump shaft or motor provide EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.

E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.

F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.

G. Motor: Single speed, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, ductile-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support.

B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig pressure rating, ductile-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gage ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

B. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

C. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.

1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches between pump base and foundation for grouting.
2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.

E. Automatic Condensate Pump Units: Install units for collecting condensate and extend to open drain.

3.4 ALIGNMENT

A. Align pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.

B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.

C. A qualified millwright shall check, align, and certify pumps. A reverse alignment procedure utilizing laser instruments shall be used. Alignment shall be performed in both hot and cold operating extremes. The maximum parallel and angular misalignment shall not exceed 0.002 inch. Record and deliver copies of the alignment report to the Engineer and Owner and include copy of the report in the O & M manual.

D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.

E. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.

F. Install Y-type strainer and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps. Suction diffuser without strainer may be substituted for long-radius elbow at contractor's option.

G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.

H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

I. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.

J. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

K. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:

    a. Verify bearing lubrication.
    b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
    c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.

5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
6. Start motor.
7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 15185

SECTION 15189 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-treatment systems for the following:
   1. Building loop.
   2. Condenser water piping (open system).

1.3 CHEMICAL FEED SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Closed-Loop System: One bypass feeder on each system with isolating and drain valves downstream from circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated.

   1. Introduce chemical treatment through bypass feeder when required or indicated by test.

B. Open-Loop, Condenser Water Piping: Pump sequestering agent and corrosion inhibitor from solution tank into condenser water supply to tower. Use agitator as required.

   1. Intermittently feed biocide to condenser water to achieve a toxic level of the chemical to kill the organism present.
   2. Change biocides periodically to avoid chemical immunity.
   3. Activate chemical solution pump from water meter in makeup water line to cooling tower when condenser water pumps are running.
   4. Automatically feed chemical with electronic solid-state controllers.
   5. Deactivate solution pump and signal alarm by a liquid-level switch in each solution tank on low chemicals.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintain water quality for HVAC systems that controls corrosion and build-up of scale and biological growth for maximum efficiency of installed equipment without posing a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.

B. Base chemical treatment performance requirements on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Closed System: Maintain system essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling.

   2. Condenser Water, Medium-to-Large Cooling Tower System: Maintain system essentially free of scale and total suspended solids.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; water-pressure drops; shipping, installed, and operating weights; and furnished products listed below:

1. Pumps.
2. Chemical solution tanks.
3. Agitators.
4. Control equipment and devices.
5. Test equipment.
6. Chemicals.
7. Filters.
8. Chemical feeders.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies indicating dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail power and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

D. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

E. Maintenance Data: For pumps, agitators, filters, system controls, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the chemical treatment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of chemical treatment equipment required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Scope of Service: Provide chemicals and service program for maintaining optimum conditions in the circulating water for inhibiting corrosion, scale, and organic growths in the heat pump / building loop piping, condenser water piping, and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, including the following:

1. Initial water analysis and recommendations.
2. Startup assistance.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical assistance.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Chemicals: Furnish quantity equal to a one year supply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. HVAC Water-Treatment Products:

a. Ampion Corp.
b. Anderson Chemical Co., Inc.
c. Aqua-Chem, Inc.; Cleaver-Brooks Div.
d. Barclay Chemical Co., Water Management, Inc.
e. Betz Dearborn, Inc.
f. Calgon Corp., ECC International.
g. Diversey Water Technologies, Inc.
h. DuBois Chemicals, Inc.; DuBois USA Subsidiary.
i. Fluids Pumps & Controllers, Inc.
j. Harmsco Industrial Filters.
k. Metro Group., Inc.; Metropolitan Refining Div.
l. Nalco Chemical Co.
m. Selick & Bird, Inc.
n. Stewart-Hall, Div. of the Rectorseal Corp.
o. Trane Boland Services; Water Treatment.
p. Watcon, Inc.

2.2 CHEMICAL FEEDING EQUIPMENT

A. Bypass Feeders: Cast iron or steel, for introducing chemicals into system; with funnel shutoff valve on top, air-release valve on top, drain valve on bottom, and recirculating shutoff valves on sides.

1. Capacity: 5 gal.
2. Working Pressure: 125 psig.

B. Drip Feeders: Plastic reservoir with capillary tubing probe, weight, charging syringe, and clip.

C. Positive-Displacement Diaphragm Pump: Simplex, self-priming, rated for intended chemical with 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.

1. Adjustable flow rate.
2. Thermoplastic construction.
3. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, 120-V, 60-Hz, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
4. Built-in relief valve.

D. Positive-Displacement Piston Pump: Metal and thermoplastic construction.

1. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, 120-V, 60-Hz, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
2. Built-in relief valve.

E. Chemical Solution Tanks: Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with graduated markings.

1. Molded fiberglass cover with recess for mounting pump, agitator, and liquid-level switch.
2. Capacity: 50 gal.

F. Agitator: Direct drive, 1750 rpm, mounted on tank with angle adjustment.

1. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, 120-V, 60-Hz, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
2. Stainless-steel clamp and motor mount, with stainless-steel shaft and propeller.

G. Liquid-Level Switch: Polypropylene housing, integrally mounted PVC air trap, receptacles for connection to metering pump, and low-level alarm.

H. Packaged Conductivity Controller: Solid-state circuitry, 5 percent accuracy, linear dial adjustment, built-in calibration switch, on-off switch and light, control-function light, output to control circuit, and recorder.

I. Solenoid Valves: Forged-brass body, globe pattern, and general-purpose solenoid enclosure with 120-V, continuous-duty coil.

J. Electronic Timers: 150-second and 5-minute ranges, with infinite adjustment over full range, and mounted in cabinet with hand-off-auto switches and status lights.

K. Chemical Tubing: Schedule 40, PVC with solvent-cement joints; or polypropylene tubing with heat fusion.

L. Plastic Ball Valves: Rigid PVC or CPVC body, integral union ends, and polytetrafluoroethylene seats and seals.

M. Plastic-Body Strainer: Rigid PVC or CPVC with cleanable stainless-steel strainer element.

N. Condenser Water-Treatment Control Panel: Incorporate solid-state integrated circuits and digital LED displays, in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure with gasketed and lockable door.

1. Control dissolved solids, based on conductivity, and include the following:

a. Digital readout display.
b. Temperature-compensated sensor probe adaptable to sample stream manifold.
c. High, low, and normal conductance indicator lights.
d. High or low conductance alarm light, trip points field adjustable; with silence switch.
e. Hand-off-auto switch for solenoid bleed-off valve.
f. Bleed-off light to indicate valve operation.
g. Internal adjustable hysteresis or dead band.

2. Control inhibitor feeding, based on makeup volume, and include the following:

a. Solid-state reset counter (accumulator), with selections from 1 to 15.

b. Solid-state timer, adjustable from 15 to 300 seconds.
c. Test switch.
d. Hand-off-auto switch for chemical pump.
e. Illuminated legend to indicate feed when pump is activated.
f. Solid-state lockout timer, adjustable from 15 to 180 minutes, with indicator light. Lockout timer to deactivate the pump and activate alarm circuits.
g. Electromechanical-type, panel-mounted makeup totalizer to measure amount of makeup water.

3. Control biocide with an adjustable time programmer and include the following:

a. 24-hour timer with 14-day skip feature to permit activation any hour of day.
b. Precision, solid-state, bleed-off lockout timer (zero to nine hours) and clock-controlled biocide pump timer (zero to two and one-half hours). Prebleed and bleed lockout.
c. Solid-state alternator to enable the use of two different formulations.
d. 24-hour digital display of time of day.
e. 14-day LED display of day of week.
f. Fast and slow internal clock set controls.
g. Battery backup so clock is not disturbed by power outages.
h. Quartz timekeeping accuracy.
i. Hand-off-auto switches for biocide pumps.
j. Biocide A and Biocide B illuminated legends to indicate pump is running.

2.3 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Test Kit: Manufacturer recommended equipment and chemicals, in a carrying case, for testing pH, total dissolved solids, dissolved oxygen, biocount, chloride, and total alkalinity and for calcium hardness field tests.

B. Corrosion Test Coupon Assembly: Constructed of corrosion material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test coupon assembly.

1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
2. Four-station rack for open condenser water systems.

2.4 CHEMICALS

A. Furnish chemicals recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment.

B. System Cleaner: Liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products.

C. Biocide: Chlorine release agents or microbiocides.

D. Closed-Loop, Water Piping Chemicals: Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH, corrosion inhibitors, and conductivity enhancers.

E. Open-Loop, Condenser Water Piping Chemicals: Sequestering agent to inhibit scaling, acid to reduce alkalinity and pH, corrosion inhibitor, and biocide.

2.5 CONDENSER WATER FILTRATION UNIT

A. Description: Filtration unit, including centrifugal separator, pump, strainer, and controls; factory assembled, piped, and wired; mounted to steel skid.

B. Separator: Steel with tangential inlet and accelerating slots, differential gage panel, manual and automatic pressure relief valves, backwash valve, and backwash sight tube. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Pump: All-bronze, centrifugal filter pump with totally enclosed, fan-cooled motor; strainer mounted on pump suction; and manually reset, motor-overload switch with pilot light.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

D. Backwash Control: Automatic, with time clocks and differential pressure switches; mounted in NEMA 250, Type 4 control panel; factory wired for single, external electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine the type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to maintain the water quality as specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install treatment equipment level and plumb.

B. Add cleaning chemicals as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 16 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.

D. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.

B. Test chemical feed piping as follows:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
2. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare test reports, including required corrective action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare certified test report for each required water performance characteristic. Where applicable, comply with ASTM D 3370 and the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of Substantial Completion, perform two separate water analyses to prove that automatic chemical feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Perform analyses at least 60 days apart. Submit written reports of water analysis.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.

B. Review manufacturer's safety data sheets for handling of chemicals.

C. Review data in maintenance manuals, especially data on recommended parts inventory and supply sources and on availability of parts and service. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout."

D. Review data in maintenance manuals, especially data on recommended parts inventory and supply sources and on availability of parts and service. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

E. Schedule at least four hours of training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15189

SECTION 15194 - FUEL GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fuel gas piping within the building. Products include the following:

1. Pipe, tube, fittings, and joining materials.
2. Protective pipe and fitting coating.
3. Piping specialties.
4. Specialty valves.
5. Pressure regulators.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Gas System Pressure: One pressure range. [0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less] [More than 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) but not more than 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa)] [More than 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa) but not more than 5.0 psig (34.5 kPa)].

B. Gas System Pressures: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa) but not more than 5.0 psig (34.5 kPa), and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) but not more than 2.0 psig (13.8 kPa).

C. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:

1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing systems. Include associated components.
2. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
3. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other work. Show different pressure zones and indicate pressure for each zone.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For natural gas specialties and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Electrical Components and Devices: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and legally dispose of liquids from drips in existing gas piping. Handle cautiously to avoid spillage and ignition. Notify fuel gas supplier. Handle flammable liquids used by Installer with proper precautions and do not leave on premises from end of one day to beginning of next day.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 CORRUGATED, STAINLESS-STEEL TUBING SYSTEMS

A. Description: Comply with AGA LC 1 and include the following:

1. Tubing: Corrugated stainless steel with plastic jacket or coating.
2. Fittings: Copper alloy with ends made to fit corrugated tubing. Include ends with threads according to ASME B1.20.1 if connection to threaded pipe or fittings is required.
3. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
4. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with protective coating. Include threaded connections according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M; Type E or S; Grade B; black. Wall thickness of wrought-steel pipe shall comply with ASME B36.10M.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
5. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

2.4 POLYETHYLENE PIPING (FOR BELOW GROUND USE ONLY)

A. Piping: Pipe SDR 11, ASTM D 1248 and ASTM D 2513, 100 psi rated working pressure.

B. Fittings: ASTM D 1248 and ASTM D 2513, SDR 11, 100 psi rated working pressure.

C. Joints: Butt fusion, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Department of Transportation Title 49 of Federal Specifications, paragraph 192.285, as it applied to heat fusion.

D. Transition Fitting: Epoxy coated, Schedule 40 steel pipe with 17 LB anode by SDR 11 polyethylene pipe conforming to ASTM D2513, ASTM D638, and DOT 192.283. Manufactured by Perfection Corporation or approved equal.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Furnish pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use in contact with materials that may corrode the pipe.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Flexible Connectors: ANSI Z21.24, copper alloy.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: ANSI Z21.41, convenience outlets and matching plug connector.

2.7 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.

B. Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

C. Gas Stops: Bronze body with AGA stamp, plug type with bronze plug and flat or square head, ball type with chrome-plated brass ball and lever handle, or butterfly valve with stainless-steel disc and fluorocarbon elastomer seal and lever handle; 2-psig (13.8-kPa) minimum pressure rating.

1. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

D. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig (860-kPa) pressure rating.

1. Tamperproof Feature: Include design for locking.

E. General-Duty Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38, cast-iron body, suitable for fuel gas service, with "WOG" indicated on valve body, and 125-psig (860-kPa) pressure rating.

1. Gate Valves: MSS SP-70, OS&Y type with solid wedge.
2. Butterfly Valves: MSS SP-67, lug type with lever handle.

F. Electrically Operated Gas Valves: UL 429, bronze, aluminum, or cast-iron body solenoid valve; 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil. Include NEMA ISC 6, Type 4, coil enclosure and electrically opened and closed dual coils. Valve position shall normally be closed. Electrically Operated Gas Valves shall be provided in gas lines serving gas-fired cooking equipment located under kitchen hoods.

2.8 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. Description: Single stage and suitable for fuel gas service. Include steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components, elevation compensator, and atmospheric vent.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1 for pipe threads.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
3. Service Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80. Include 100-psig- minimum inlet pressure rating.
4. Line Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.80 with 5-psig- minimum inlet pressure rating.
5. Appliance Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pressure Regulator Vents: Factory- or field-installed, corrosion-resistant screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for fuel oil piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel gas to premises or section of piping. Perform leakage test as specified in "Field Quality Control" Article to determine that all equipment is turned off in affected piping section.

3.3 SERVICE ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Extend fuel gas piping and connect to fuel gas distribution for service entrance to building.

1. Exterior fuel gas distribution system piping, service pressure regulator, and service meter will be provided by gas utility.

B. Install dielectric fitting downstream from and adjacent to each service meter unless meter is supported from service-meter bar with integral dielectric fitting. Install shutoff valve downstream from and adjacent to dielectric fitting. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

3.4 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fuel Gas Piping, 2 psig (13.8 kPa) or Less:

1. NPS 1/2 to NPS2: steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

C. Fuel Gas Piping 2 to 5 psig (13.8 to 34.5 kPa):

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
2. Larger Than NPS 2: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

D. Underground Fuel Gas Piping: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints. Provide protective coating. Prior to entry to building, polyethylene pipe may be used.

E. Containment Conduits: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or Less: Appliance connector valve or gas stop.

B. Appliance Shutoff Valves for Pressure 2 to 5 psig (13.8 to 34.5 kPa): Gas valve.

C. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.

D. Piping Line Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve or general-duty valve.

E. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2 and Smaller: Gas valve.

F. Valves at Service Meter, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Plug valve.

3.6 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Concealed Locations: Except as specified below, install concealed gas piping in airtight conduit constructed of Schedule 40, seamless, black steel pipe with welded joints. Vent conduit to outside and terminate with screened vent cap.

1. Above-Ceiling Locations: Gas piping may be installed in accessible non-plenum spaces, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Do not locate valves above ceilings.
2. In Floors: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in floors, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Surround piping cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (40 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Gas piping may be installed in floor channels, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Partitions: Do not install concealed piping in solid partitions. Protect tubing from physical damage when installed inside partitions or hollow walls.
   a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls.
5. In Walls: Gas piping with welded joints and protective wrapping specified in Part 2 "Protective Coating" Article may be installed in masonry walls, subject to approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
6. Prohibited Locations: Do not install gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
   a. Exception: Accessible above-ceiling space specified above.

C. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

D. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade, and in floor channels, unless indicated to be exposed to view.

E. Install fuel gas piping at uniform grade of 0.1 percent slope upward toward risers.

F. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

G. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

H. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

I. Install corrugated, stainless-steel tubing system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Include striker plates to protect tubing from puncture where tubing is restrained and cannot move.

J. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and electrically operated valve.

K. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line pressure regulator.

L. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

M. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

N. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.

O. Any exposed gas piping shall be primed and painted bright yellow.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

B. Use materials suitable for fuel gas.

1. Brazed Joints: Make with brazing alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C). Brazing alloys containing phosphorus are prohibited.

C. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe hanger and support and equipment support materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

C. Install hangers for horizontal corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 48 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 3/4 and NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. Option: Support tubing from structure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of fuel gas piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

1. Do not use gas pipe as grounding electrode.

F. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each pressure regulator and specialty valve.

1. Text: In addition to name of identified unit, distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
2. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.11 PAINTING

A. Use materials and procedures in Division 9 painting Sections.

B. Paint exterior service meters, pressure regulators, and specialty valves.

1. Color: Gray.

C. Any exposed gas piping shall be primed and painted bright yellow.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge piping according to NFPA 54 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest system until satisfactory results are obtained.

C. Verify capacities and pressure ratings of service meters, pressure regulators, valves, and specialties.

D. Verify correct pressure settings for pressure regulators.

E. Verify that specified piping tests are complete.

END OF SECTION 15194

SECTION 15269- VARIABLE-FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, pre-assembled, combination VFDs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. IGBT: Insulated-gate bipolar transistor.

E. LAN: Local area network.

F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

G. MCP: Motor-circuit protector.

H. NC: Normally closed.

I. NO: Normally open.

J. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

K. PCC: Point of common coupling.

L. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

M. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

N. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

O. TDD: Total demand (harmonic current) distortion.

P. THD(V): Total harmonic voltage demand.

Q. VFD: Variable-frequency drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated. Include features, performance, electrical ratings, operating characteristics, shipping and operating weights, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD indicated. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, and sections; and conduit entry locations and sizes, mounting arrangements, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment.

1. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Enclosure types and details.
d. Nameplate legends.
e. Short-circuit current (withstand) rating of enclosed unit.
f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each VFD and installed devices.
g. Specified modifications.

2. Schematic and Connection Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

E. Product Certificates: For each VFD, from manufacturer.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.

I. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.

J. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a space that is clean and dry. Protect units from dirt, water, debris, and traffic.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation, capable of driving full load without derating, under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than 14 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F
3. Humidity: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
4. Altitude: Not exceeding 3300 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Engineer no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFDs, including clearances between VFDs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, load characteristics, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
2. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
3. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Danfoss Inc.
2. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

B. General Requirements for VFDs: Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508C.

C. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.

D. VFD Description: Variable-frequency power converter (rectifier, dc bus, and IGBT, PWM inverter) factory packaged in an enclosure, with integral circuit breaker disconnect; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

F. Output Rating: Three-phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

G. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFD input voltage rating.

2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFD frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 98 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 100 kA.
7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 14 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
8. Ambient Storage Temperature Rating: Not less than minus 4 deg F (and not exceeding 140 deg.
9. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
10. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for instantaneously.
12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; at or above 5 kHz without derating.
15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

H. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

I. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFDs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

J. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0 - 1000 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0 – 1000 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

K. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors to provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges 10 percent or more above nominal line voltage.
2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
5. VFD and Motor Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFD and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFD overtemperature and motor overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad; NRTL approved.
6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
8. Loss-of-phase protection.
9. Reverse-phase protection.
10. Short-circuit protection.
11. Motor overtemperature fault.

L. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

M. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

N. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

O. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

P. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

Q. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA AB 1, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
   1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFD input current rating, whichever is larger.

2.2 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

   1. Power on.
   2. Run.
   3. Overvoltage.
   4. Line fault.
   5. Overcurrent.
   6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

   1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

   1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
   2. Running log of total power versus time.
   3. Total run time.
   4. Fault log, maintaining last ten faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFD door and connected to display VFD parameters including, but not limited to:

   1. Output frequency (Hz).
   2. Motor speed (rpm).
   3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
   4. Motor current (amperes).
   5. Motor torque (percent).
   6. Fault or alarming status (code).
   7. PID feedback signal (percent).
   8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
   9. Set point frequency (Hz).

10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: The VFD shall interfacw tih)-10Vdc, 4-20ma, or BAS interface control signal. BAS interface shall be with Lon, BACNet, or ModBus Compatible. Coordinate with Controls Contractor.

F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.

1. Number of Loops: Two.

G. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the BAS to monitor, control, and display VFD status and alarms and energy usage. Allows VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration; settings retained within VFD's nonvolatile memory.

1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet and RS-422/485.
2. Embedded BAS Protocols for Network Communications for communication with project specific BAS; protocols accessible via the communications ports.

2.3 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: provide input filtering, as required, to limit TDD at input terminals of all VFDs to less than 8 percent and THD(V) to 5 percent.

B. Output Filtering: Provide VFD to motor Feeder exceeds 125'.

2.4 BYPASS SYSTEMS

Bypass and drive are factor assembled, and electricall interlocked, utilizing 2 contactors with Electronic Control System. A NEMA 1 enclosure with Input circuit breaker connect switch with a lockable, through-the-door operating mechanism shall be provided. Bypass shall have main circuit breaker disconnect, drive input disconnect, and VFD output contractors, and bypass contactors. A thermal overload relay, which provides motor protection in both the "drive" and "bypass" modes shall be provided. A 120 VAC fused control power transformer and control safety circuit terminal strip (Selectable for 24vdc). Bypass shall have "Bypass Select" Pushbutton, "Hand/Off/Auto" Pushbuttons, "Drive Select/Drive Test" Pushbuttons, Indicator LED's for "Control Power", "Drive Ready", "Drive Run", "Drive Selected", "Drive Fault", "Drive Test", "Bypass Selected", "Bypass Run", "Motor OL", "Safety Open" , "Auto Run", Auto Transfer", "Smoke Purge", "Hand Mode", "Off Mode", and "Auto Mode" shall be provided.

2.5 "MICRO" VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Manufacturers
1. Danfoss VLT-Micro.
2. Yaskawa V-1000.

B. Description: VFD factory packaged in an enclosure with overcurrent and overload protection. Arranged to provide variable-speed control of three-phase induction motors.

C. Design and Rating: Match load type.

D. Output Rating: Three-phase, 10-60Hz.

E. Unit operating requirements:
1. Input AC Voltage: +/-10% of rating.
2. Input Frequency: +/-5% of rating.
3. Min. Efficiency: 98% at 60Hz.
4. Displacement Power Factor: 0.98.
5. Ambient Service Temp: 14°F-104°F.
6. Humidity Rating: Less than 95% (non-condensing)
7. Starting Torque: Min 100%
8. Speed regulation: +/- 1%.
9. Ramp times: 0-3600 seconds.

F. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt up to 3 restarts after drive fault or power interruption.

G. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain English digital display to allow complete programming, operating, monitoring and diagnostic capability.

H. Control Signed Interface
1. Inputs
   a. 2 analog, 0-10V or 0/4-20mA.
   b. 6 digital/pulse.
2. Outputs
   a. 1 analog, 0/4-20mA
   b. 3 digital
   c. 1 relay

I. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable BAS to monitor, control, and display VFD status, alarms, and energy usage.
1. Network Communications Ports: Ethernet
2. BAS Protocols: As required for communication with project specific BAS.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Kitchen Wash down Areas: Type 4X, stainless steel.
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFD as "Plenum Rated."

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Standard-duty, type.

a. Push Buttons: shrouded types; maintained.
b. Pilot Lights: LED types; push to test.
c. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
d. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

B. NC bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).

C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

E. Supplemental Digital Meters:

1. Elapsed-time meter.
2. Kilowatt meter.
3. Kilowatt-hour meter.

F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4, and Type 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

G. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFDs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to a motor that is comparable to that for which the VFD is rated.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFDs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, **<insert Project-specific conditions,>** and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFDs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install VFDs on walls with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

C. Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFC on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.

1. Curbs and roof penetrations are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
2. Structural-steel channels are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

E. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFD.

F. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Fuses."

G. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.

H. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFD with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFD units.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices and facility's central-control system.

B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

C. Connect selector switches and other automatic control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFD, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFD locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Engineer before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
7. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFD. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Engineer before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 16 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Replace VFDs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFDs.

END OF SECTION 15269

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and related components.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 15 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."
   2. Division 15 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for backflow preventers and specialty fixtures not in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports and indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates for each type of fixture indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

   1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
1. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
2. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucet Hose: ASTM D 3901.
5. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
6. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
8. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
9. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
10. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
12. Supply and Drain Fittings: ASME A112.18.1M.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1M.
3. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
4. Tubular Brass Drainage Fittings and Piping: ASME A112.18.1M.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.21.1M.
2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
3. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
6. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. For fixture descriptions in other Part 2 articles where the subparagraph titles "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucet,: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

   1. Available Manufacturers:

      a. Sloan

   2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for specification standards.

2.3 SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink Faucet: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes and outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
   1. Manufacturers:

      a. T & S Brass.

   2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for specification standards.

2.4 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometer: Cast-brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, and copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
   1. Manufacturers:

      a. Sloan, Royal.

   2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for specification standards.

2.5 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seat: Solid plastic.

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Church.

    b. American Standard.

    c. Olsenite.

2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for specification standards.

2.6 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Guard: Manufactured, plastic covering for hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping and complying with ADA requirements.
1. Manufacturers:

    a. Plumerer.

    b. Truebro.

    c. McGuire.

    d. Engineered Brass.

2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Support: Water-closet combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height, as required. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.
1. Manufacturers:

    a. Josam.

    b. Mifab.

    c. Smith.

    d. Wade.

    e. Zurn.

B. Urinal Support: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
1. Manufacturers:

    a. Josam.

    b. Mifab.

    c. Smith.

d. Wade.

e. Zurn.

2. Accessible Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

C. Lavatory Support: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod. Include steel uprights with feet.
1. Manufacturers:

a. Josam.

b. Mifab.

c. Smith.

d. Wade.

e. Zurn.

2. Accessible Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.8 INTERCEPTORS

A. Sediment Interceptor: Manufactured unit with removable screens or strainer and removable cover, and designed to trap and retain waste material.

1. Available Manufacturers:
2. Manufacturers:

a. Zurn

3. Material: Stainless-steel body.
4. Pipe Connections: NPS 2 DN 50.

2.9 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets,: Accessible and standard, wall hung and floor mounted, vitreous-china fixture designed for gravity-type tank, flushometer tank, or flushometer valve operation.
1. Products:
a. Kohler Co.

2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.10 URINALS

A. Urinals,: Accessible and standard Wall-hanging, bottom-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
1. Products:

a. American Standard.
b. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.

c. Kohler Co.
d. Eljer Plumbingware.
2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.11 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories: Accessible and standard, Wall-hanging, vitreous-china fixture.
1. Products:
a. Kohler Co.
2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

B. Lavatories: Accessible and Standard Under Counter-mounting, vitreous-china fixture.
1. Products:
a. Kohler Co.
2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.12 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins,: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting precast terrazzo basin with rim guard.

1. Available Products:
2. Products:
a. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
3. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-hanging fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install under counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valve if stops are not specified with fixture. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves.

I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

N. Install water-supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

O. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for escutcheons.

R. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for grout.

S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.

D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

F. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at faucets, shower valves, and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15430 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following plumbing specialties:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Dishwasher air-gap fittings.
3. Water regulators.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Thermostatic water mixing valves.
6. Water tempering valves.
7. Strainers.
8. Hose stations.
9. Key-operation hydrants.
10. Wheel-handle wall hydrants.
11. Trap seal primer valves.
12. Drain valves.
13. Miscellaneous piping specialties.
14. Sleeve penetration systems.
15. Flashing materials.
16. Cleanouts.
17. Floor drains.
18. Trench drains.
19. Roof drains.
20. Grease interceptors.
21. Solids interceptors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic piping materials:

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PUR: Polyurethane plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Domestic Water Piping: 125 psig.
2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
3. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities and shipping, installed, and operating weights. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Balancing valves and strainers.
3. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
4. Water hammer arresters, air vents, and trap seal primer valve.
5. Drain valves, hose bibbs, hydrants, and hose stations.
6. Cleanouts, floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, and roof drains.
7. Vent caps, vent terminals, and roof flashing assemblies.
8. Grease interceptors, and solids interceptors.
9. Sleeve penetration systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field test reports.

D. Maintenance Data: For plumbing specialties to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Backflow preventers and water regulators.
2. Thermostatic water mixing valves and water tempering valves.
3. Trap seal primer valves.
4. Hose stations and hydrants.
5. Grease interceptors, and solids interceptors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of plumbing specialties and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Plumbing specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for piping materials and installation.

E. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on plastic potable-water piping and "NSF-dwv" on plastic drain, waste, and vent piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects, Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water plumbing specialties.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Operating Key Handles: Equal to 100 percent of amount installed for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:
   1. B & K Industries, Inc.
   2. Cla-Val Co.
   3. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   4. Mueller Co.; Hersey Meters Div.
   5. Park Equipment.
   6. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   7. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

C. General: ASSE standard, backflow preventers.

   1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.
   2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless-steel body with flanged ends.

      a. Interior Lining: AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating for backflow preventers having cast-iron or steel body.

   3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
   4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.
   5. Strainer: On inlet, if indicated.

D. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001, with floating disc and atmospheric vent.

E. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011, nickel plated, with nonremovable and manual drain features, and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet. Units attached to rough-bronze-finish hose connections may be rough bronze.

F. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1012, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include inlet screen and two independent check valves with intermediate atmospheric vent.

G. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1013, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves.

1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

H. Double-Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies: ASSE 1015, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet; test cocks; and two positive-seating check valves.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

I. Antisiphon-Pressure-Type Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1020, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include shutoff valves, spring-loaded check valve, spring-loaded floating disc, test cocks, and atmospheric vent.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

J. Dual-Check-Valve-Type Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1024, suitable for continuous pressure application. Include union inlet and two independent check valves.

K. Dual-Check-Valve-Type Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1032, suitable for continuous pressure application for carbonated beverage dispensers. Include stainless-steel body; primary and secondary checks; ball check; intermediate atmospheric-vent port for relieving carbon dioxide; and threaded ends, NPS 3/8.

L. Reduced-Pressure Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1047, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

1. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

M. Double-Check Detector Assembly Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1048, FM approved or UL listed, and suitable for continuous pressure application. Include outside screw and yoke gate valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks; two positive-seating check valves; and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer.

1. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

N. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers: ASSE 1052, suitable for at least 3-gpm (0.19-L/s) flow and applications with up to 10-foot head of water (30-kPa) back pressure. Include two check valves; intermediate atmospheric vent; and nonremovable, ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet.

O. Back-Siphonage Backflow Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1056, suitable for continuous pressure and backflow applications. Include shutoff valves, check valve, test cocks, and vacuum vent.

2.3 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

A. Description: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm (0.32 L/s); and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig (35 kPa) at temperature of at least 140 deg F (60 deg C). Include 5/8-inch-ID inlet and 7/8-inch-ID outlet hose connections.

B. Hoses: Rubber and suitable for temperature of at least 140 deg F (60 deg C).

1. Inlet Hose: 5/8-inch-ID and 48 inches long.
2. Outlet Hose: 7/8-inch-ID and 48 inches long.

2.4 WATER REGULATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Cla-Val Co.
2. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
3. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
4. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

B. General: ASSE 1003, water regulators, rated for initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa) minimum. Include integral factory-installed or separate field-installed, Y-pattern strainer.

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with threaded ends.

a. General-Duty Service: Single-seated, direct operated, unless otherwise indicated.
b. Booster Heater Water Supply: Single-seated, direct operated with integral bypass.

2. NPS 2-1/2and Larger: Bronze or cast-iron body with flanged ends. Include AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating for regulators with cast-iron body.

a. Type: Single-seated, direct operated.
b. Type: Pilot-operated, single- or double-seated, cast-iron-body main valve, with bronze-body pilot valve.

3. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
4. Exterior Finish: Polished chrome plate if used in chrome-plated piping system.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Adjustable, with two readout ports and memory setting indicator. Include manufacturer's standard hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Amtrol, Inc.
b. Flow Design, Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body with brass ball, adjustment knob, calibrated nameplate, and threaded or solder-joint ends.
3. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, Y-pattern body with adjustment knob and threaded ends.

4. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, Y-pattern body with bronze disc and flanged or grooved ends.

B. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard or full-port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, threaded or solder-joint ends, and vinyl-covered steel handle with memory-stop device.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Crane Co.
c. Grinnell Corporation.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corp.

2.6 THERMOSTATIC WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bradley.
2. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
3. Leonard Valve Company.
4. Powers.
5. Symmons Industries, Inc.
6. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

B. General: ASSE 1017, manually adjustable, thermostatic water mixing valve with bronze body. Include check stop and union on hot- and cold-water-supply inlets, adjustable temperature setting, and thermometer. Refer to plumbing schedules for further information.

2.7 WATER TEMPERING VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

B. Manufacturers:

1. Heat-Timer Corporation.
2. Holby Valve Co., Inc.
3. Sparco, Inc.
4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

C. General: Manually adjustable, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve; bronze body; and adjustable temperature setting.

D. System Water Tempering Valves: Piston or discs controlling both hot- and cold-water flow, capable of limited antiscald protection. Include threaded inlets and outlet.

1. Finish: Chrome plated.

E. Limited-Volume, Water Tempering Valves: Solder-joint inlets and NPS 3/4 (DN 20) maximum outlet.

2.8 STRAINERS

A. Strainers: Y-pattern, unless otherwise indicated, and full size of connecting piping. Include ASTM A 666, Type 304, stainless-steel screens with 3/64-inch round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Pressure Rating: 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum steam working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, with female threaded ends.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron body, with interior AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and flanged ends.
4. Y-Pattern Strainers: Screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown.

a. Drain: Factory- or field-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.9 HOSE STATIONS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Leonard Valve Company.
2. Strahman Valves, Inc.
3. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

B. General: Assembly with fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1M and hose-connection outlet with threads complying with ASME B1.20.7. Refer to plumbing schedules for further information.

2.10 KEY-OPERATION HYDRANTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Josam Co.
2. Simmons Manufacturing Co.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
7. Zurn Industries.

B. General: ASME A112.21.3M, key-operation hydrant with pressure rating of 125 psig (860 kPa). Refer to plumbing schedule for further information.

2.11 WHEEL-HANDLE WALL HYDRANTS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. B & K Industries, Inc.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
5. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Jonespec Div.

B. Refer to plumbing schedule for further information.

2.12 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Josam Co.
   b. MIFAB Manufacturing, Inc.
   c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   d. Smith.
   e. Wade.
   f. Watts Industries, Inc.
   g. Zurn Industries.
2. 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure.
3. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

A. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.

1. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
2. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.

B. Hose-End Drain Valve: MSS SP-80, gate valve, Class 125, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet and ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads on outlet and cap. Hose bibbs are prohibited for this application.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, ball valve, rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum CWP or MSS SP-80, Class 125, gate valve; ASTM B 62 bronze body, with NPS 1/8 side drain outlet and cap.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Water Hammer Arresters: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, piston type with pressurized metal-tube cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Josam Co.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.
   e. Zurn Industries, Inc.

B. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body with replaceable seat disc complying with ASME A112.18.1M for compression-type faucets. Include NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet, of design suitable

for pressure of at least 125 psig (860 kPa); integral nonremovable, drainable hose-connection vacuum breaker; and garden-hose threads complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

1. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
2. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
3. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
4. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
5. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
6. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
7. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
8. Include wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

C. Air Vents: Float type for automatic air venting.

1. Bolted Construction: Bronze body with replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal float and stainless-steel mechanism and seat; threaded NPS 3/8 minimum inlet; 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum pressure rating at 140 deg F (60 deg C); and threaded vent outlet.
2. Welded Construction: Stainless-steel body with corrosion-resistant metal float, stainless-steel mechanism and seat, threaded NPS 3/8 minimum inlet, 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating, and threaded vent outlet.

D. Roof Flashing Assemblies: Manufactured assembly made of 4-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe with galvanized steel boot reinforcement, and counterflashing fitting.

1. Available Manufacturers:
2. Manufacturers:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.

3. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
4. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
5. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

E. Open Drains: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting, joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.

F. Deep-Seal Traps: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap seal primer valve connection.

1. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

G. Floor-Drain Inlet Fittings: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap seal primer valve connection.

H. Fixed Air-Gap Fittings: Manufactured cast-iron or bronze drainage fitting with semiopen top with threads or device to secure drainage inlet piping in top and bottom spigot or threaded outlet larger than top inlet. Include design complying with ASME A112.1.2 that will provide fixed air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.

I. Stack Flashing Fittings: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.

J. Vent Caps: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and set-screws to secure to vent pipe.

K. Vent Terminals: Commercially manufactured, shop- or field-fabricated, frost-proof assembly constructed of galvanized steel, copper, or lead-coated copper. Size to provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

L. Expansion Joints: ASME A112.21.2M, assembly with cast-iron body with bronze sleeve, packing gland, and packing; of size and end types corresponding to connected piping.

M. Downspout Boots: ASTM A 48 (ASTM A 48M), gray-iron casting, with NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet; shop-applied bituminous coating; and inlet size to match downspout.

N. Downspout Boots: ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.

O. Conductor Nozzles: Bronze body with threaded inlet for connected conductor size, and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.

1. Finish: Nickel bronze.

2.15 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. ProSet Systems, Inc.

B. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.

1. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
2. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48 (ASTM A 48M), gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye-branch stack fitting with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness in branch. Include PVC protective cap for plug.

a. Special Coating: Include corrosion-resistant interior coating on fittings for plastic chemical waste and vent stacks.

2.16 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3-lb/sq. ft. (15-kg/sq. m), 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

C. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

D. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

E. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

F. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.17 CLEANOUTS

A. Cleanouts: Comply with ASME A112.3.1.

1. Application: Floor cleanout and wall cleanout.
2. Manufacturer:
    a. Josam Co.
    b. Smith.
    c. Wade.
    d. Zurn.
3. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.18 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Floor Drains: Comply with ASME A112.3.1.

1. Application: Floor drain.
2. Manufacturer:
    a. Josam Co.
    b. MiFab.
    c. Smith.
    d. Wade Div.
    e. Zurn Industries.
3. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.19 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains: Comply with ASME A112.3.1.
1. Manufacturer:
    a. Josam Co.
    b. Smith.
    c. Wade Div.
    d. Zurn Industries.
2. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.20 ROOF DRAINS

A. Roof Drains: Comply with ASME A112.3.1.

1. Application: Roof drain.
2. Manufacturer:
    a. Josam Co.
    b. Smith.

c. Wade Div.
d. Zurn Industries.

3. Refer to Plumbing Schedule for Specification Standards.

2.21 GREASE INTERCEPTORS

A. Grease Interceptors: Refer to drawings for schedules and details.

1. Available Products:
2. Products:
   a. Park Environmental EQ. Delete features below if not required.

3. Plumbing and Drainage Institute Seal: Required.
4. Body Material: Concrete.
5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
6. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
7. Body Extension: Required.
8. Grease Capacity: 4,600 Lbs.
9. Inlet and Outlet Size: 4"
10. End Connections: Hub.
11. Cleanout: Integral or field installed on outlet.
12. Mounting: Below Ground.
13. Flow-Control Fitting: Not required.
14. Operation: Manual cleaning

2.22 SOLIDS INTERCEPTORS

A. Solids Interceptors.

1. Available Products:
2. Products:
   a. Zurn Industries, Inc., Specification Drainage Operation.

3. Body Material: Stainless steel.
4. Interior Separation Device: Screens.
5. Interior Lining: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
6. Exterior Coating: Corrosion-resistant enamel.
7. Flow Rate: 10gpm.
8. Inlet and Outlet Size: 3
9. Mounting: Above floor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install pressure regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance valve bypass. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure regulator, and solenoid valve.

E. Install trap seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

F. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors if indicated.

G. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

H. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

I. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.

J. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

K. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install roof-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

N. Install interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction and with clear space for servicing.
1. Outdoor Installation: Set unit in receiver housing having bottom or cradle supports, with receiver housing cover flush with finished ground.
2. Install cleanout immediately downstream from interceptors not having integral cleanout on outlet.

O. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

P. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty ball, butterfly, check, gate, and globe valves.

Q. Install air vents at piping high points. Include ball, gate, or globe valve in inlet.

R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

S. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect plumbing specialties to piping specified in other Division 15 Sections.

D. Ground equipment.

E. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

F. Connect plumbing specialties and devices that require power according to Division 16 Sections.

G. Interceptor Connections: Connect piping, flow-control fittings, and accessories.

1. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.
2. Solids Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m), 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m), 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each backflow preventer thermostatic water mixing valve water tempering valve grease interceptor and oil interceptor.

1. Text: Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
2. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods Mechanical Identification" for nameplates and signs.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain equipment. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 15430

SECTION 15444 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Multiplex, variable-speed booster pumps.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for domestic-water circulation pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable-frequency controller(s).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles.] [Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For booster pumps. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

   1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.

C. UL Compliance for Packaged Pumping Systems:

1. UL 508, "Industrial Control Equipment."
2. UL 508A, "Industrial Control Panels."
3. UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps."

D. Booster pumps shall be listed and labeled as packaged pumping systems by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain protective coatings and flange's protective covers during storage.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MULTIPLEX, VARIABLE-SPEED BOOSTER PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
3. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
4. TIGERFLOW Systems, Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, fluid-handling system for domestic water, with pumps, piping, valves, specialties, and controls, and mounted on base.

C. Pumps:

1. Type: End suction as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for end-suction, close-coupled, single-stage, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump.
2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
3. Impeller: Closed, steel; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve and deflector.
5. Seal: Mechanical.
6. Orientation: Mounted horizontally.

D. Motors: Single speed, with grease-lubricated, ball-type bearings. Select motors that will not overload through full range of pump performance curve.

E. Piping Stainless-steel pipe and fittings.

F. Valves:

1. Shutoff Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: two-piece, full-port ball valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping.

2. Shutoff Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: lug-type butterfly valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping and in inlet and outlet headers.
3. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Silent type in each pump's discharge piping.
4. Check Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Silent type in each pump's discharge piping.
5. Thermal-Relief Valve: Temperature-and-pressure relief type in pump's discharge header piping.

G. Dielectric Fittings: With insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals.

H. Control Panel: Factory installed and connected as an integral part of booster pump; automatic for multiple-pump, variable-speed operation, with load control and protection functions.

1. Control Logic: Solid-state system with transducers, programmable microprocessor, VFC, and other devices in controller. Install VFC for pump motors larger than 25 hp in separate panel; same type as motor control panel enclosure.
2. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, variable-frequency, solid-state type.

    a. Control Voltage: 120-V ac, with integral control-power transformer.

3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.
4. Motor Overload Protection: Overload relay in each phase.
5. Starting Devices: Hand-off-automatic selector switch for each pump in cover of control panel, plus pilot device for automatic control.

    a. Duplex, Automatic, Alternating Starter: Switches lead pump to lag main pump and to two-pump operation.

6. Pump Operation and Sequencing: Pressure-sensing method.

    a. Time Delay: Controls pump on-off operation; adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds.

7. VFC: Voltage-source, pulse-width, modulating-frequency converter for each pump.
8. Instrumentation: Suction and discharge pressure gages.
9. Lights: Running light for each pump.
10. Alarm Signal Device: Sounds alarm when backup pumps are operating.

    a. Time Delay: Controls alarm operation; adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds, with automatic reset.

11. Thermal-bleed cutoff.
12. Low-suction-pressure cutout.
13. High-suction-pressure cutout.
14. Low-discharge-pressure cutout.
15. High-discharge-pressure cutout.
16. Building Automation System Interface: Provide auxiliary contacts for interface to building automation system. Building automation systems are specified in Division 15 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." Include the following:

    a. On-off status of each pump.
    b. Alarm status.

I. Base: Structural steel.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting: Install booster pumps on concrete base using elastomeric mounts Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section Cast-in-Place Concrete .

1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect domestic-water piping to booster pumps. Install suction and discharge pipe equal to or greater than size of system suction and discharge headers.

1. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Install ball or butterfly. Valves same size as suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valve."
2. Install union, flanged, or grooved-joint connections on suction and discharge headers at connection to domestic-water piping.
3. Install valved bypass, same size as and between piping, at connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping."

4. Install flexible connectors, same size as piping, on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors. Install piping adjacent to booster pumps to allow service and maintenance.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster-pump operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust pressure set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting booster pump to suit actual occupied conditions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION 15444

SECTION 15446 - SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sump pumps and accessories, inside the building, for building storm drainage systems:
   1. Submersible sump pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sump pump specified. Include certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, and rated capacities of selected models, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each sump pump to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of sump pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete pits. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Barnes.
2. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump.
3. Goulds Pumps.
4. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
5. Little Giant Pump Co.
6. Paco Pumps, Inc.
7. Weil Pump Company, Inc.
8. Weinman Div.; Crane Pumps & Systems.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, simplex, single-stage, centrifugal, end-suction, submersible, direct-connected sump pumps complying with UL 778 and HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for submersible sump pumps.

C. Casing and Impeller: Glass-filled thermo-plastic casing with inlet strainer and plastic impeller.

D. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, permanently-lubricated ball bearings.

E. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type, with built-in overload protection; three-conductor waterproof power cable of length required, and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

1. Moisture-Sensing Probe: Internal moisture sensor with moisture alarm.

F. Pump Discharge Piping: Factory or field fabricated.

G. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure, pedestal mounted unless wall mounting is indicated; with two switches in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures; mounting rod; and electric cables.

1. Float Guide: Pipe or other restraint for floats and rods in basins of depth greater than 60 inches.
2. High-Water Alarm: Cover-mounted, compression-probe alarm, with electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.

H. Controls: NEMA 250, Type 6, 120-V ac, float switch, mounted on discharge piping.

I. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. Refer to Plumbing Schedules

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex-Weld, Inc.
4. Metraflex, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: 125-psig minimum working-pressure rating and ends matching pump connection:
1. Stainless-Steel Flexible Connectors: Corrugated, stainless-steel inner tubing covered with stainless-steel wire braid. Include stainless-steel nipples or flanges, welded to tubing.

2.4 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM INTERFACE

A. Provide auxiliary contacts in pump controllers for interface to building automation system. Include the following:

1. On-off status of each pump.
2. Alarm status.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.2 CONCRETE

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.3 SUMP PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."

B. Install sump pumps according to applicable requirements in HI 1.4.

C. Install pumps and arrange to provide access for maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.

D. Set submersible sump pumps on pit floor.

E. Install packaged, submersible, drainage pump unit basins on floor or concrete base unless recessed installation is indicated. Make direct connections to drainage piping.

F. Support piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to sump pumps to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect drainage piping to pumps. Install discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump discharge piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Storm Drainage Piping."

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in discharge piping.
2. Install check and shutoff valves on discharge piping from each pump. Install unions on pumps having threaded pipe connections. Install valves same size as connected piping. Refer to Division 15 Section "Valves" for general-duty valves for drainage piping.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify bearing lubrication.
3. Disconnect couplings and check motors for proper direction of rotation.
4. Verify that each pump is free to rotate by hand. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
5. Verify that pump controls are correct for required application.

B. Start pumps without exceeding safe motor power:

1. Start motors.
2. Open discharge valves slowly.
3. Check general mechanical operation of pumps and motors.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

D. Remove and replace damaged and malfunctioning components.

1. Pump Controls: Set pump controls for automatic start, stop, and alarm operation as required for system application.
2. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated, or if not indicated, for normal operation.

E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 15446

SECTION 15469 - WATER SOFTENERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes commercial water softeners.

1. Chemicals.
2. Water testing kits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Water Softeners. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Water testing kits.

B. Shop Drawings: For water softeners. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections to piping systems.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that water softeners comply with requirements.

D. Source quality-control test reports.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water softeners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

H. Maintenance service agreement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water softeners and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASME Compliance for FRP Tanks: Fabricate and label mineral tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section X, where indicated.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of water softener that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Structural failures of mineral and brine tanks.
    b. Faulty operation of controls.
    c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
    d. Attrition loss of resin exceeding 3 percent per year.
    e. Mineral washed out of system during service run or backwashing period.
    f. Effluent turbidity greater and color darker than incoming water.
    g. Fouling of underdrain system, gravel, and resin, with turbidity or by dirt, rust, or scale from softener equipment or soft water, while operating according to manufacturer's written operating instructions.

2. Commercial Water Softener, Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion.

    a. Mineral Tanks: 10 years.
    b. Brine Tanks: Five years.
    c. Controls: 10 years.
    d. Underdrain Systems: Five years.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance: Submit one copy of manufacturer's "Agreement for Continued Service and Maintenance," before Substantial Completion, for Owner's acceptance. Offer terms and conditions for furnishing chemicals and providing continued testing and servicing to include replacing materials and equipment. Include one-year term of agreement with option for one-year renewal.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Salt for Brine Tanks: Furnish same form as and at least one times original load, but not less than 1000 lb (453.6 kg). Deliver on pallets according to the following:
   a. Plain Pellet Salt: In 40- or 50-lb (18.1- or 22.7-kg packages.

2. Store salt on raised platform where directed by Owner. Do not store in contact with concrete floor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL WATER SOFTENERS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, pressure-type water softener.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Alamo Water Treatment; Ecodyne Water Treatment.
   b. Columbia Water Conditioning Systems, Inc.
   c. CSI Water Treatment Systems; a division of Chandler Systems, Inc.
   d. Culligan International Company.
   e. CUNO Incorporated.
   f. Diamond Water Conditioning.
   g. Diamond Water Systems, Inc.
   h. Environmental Dynamics Corporation.
   i. Hungerford & Terry, Inc.
   j. Ion Exchange Products, Inc.
   k. Kinetico Incorporated.
   l. Marlo, Inc.
   m. Parker Boiler Co.
   n. Plymouth Products, Inc.
   o. Rainsoft Div.; Aquion Partners L.P.
   p. Springsoft Intl., Inc.
   q. Water & Power Technologies, Inc.
   r. Water King, Inc.
   s. Water Soft, Inc.

2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects."
3. Configuration: Twin unit with two mineral tanks and one brine tank.
4. Mineral Tanks: FRP, pressure-vessel quality.

a. Construction: Non-ASME code.
b. Pressure Rating: 100 psig (690 kPa)] [125 psig (860 kPa)] <Insert pressure> minimum.
c. Wetted Components: Suitable for water temperatures from 40 to at least 120 deg F (5 to at least 49 deg C).
d. Freeboard: 50 percent minimum for backwash expansion above normal resin bed level.
e. Support Legs or Skirt: Constructed of structural steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.
f. Upper Distribution System: Single, point type, fabricated from galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
g. Lower Distribution System: Hub and radial-arm or header-lateral type; fabricated from nonmetallic pipe and fittings with individual, fine-slotted, nonclogging plastic strainers; arranged for even flow distribution through resin bed.
h. Liner: PE, ABS, or other material suitable for potable water.

5. Controls: Fully automatic; factory mounted on unit and factory wired.

a. Adjustable duration of various regeneration steps.
b. Push-button start and complete manual operation.
c. Electric time clock and switch for fully automatic operation, adjustable to initiate regeneration at any hour of day and any day of week or at fixed intervals.
d. Sequence of Operation: Program multiport pilot-control valve to automatically pressure-actuate main operating valve through steps of regeneration and return to service.
e. Pointer on pilot-control valve shall indicate cycle of operation.
f. Means of manual operation of pilot-control valve if power fails.
g. Main Operating Valves: Industrial, automatic, multiport, diaphragm type with the following features:

1) Slow opening and closing, nonslam operation.
2) Diaphragm guiding on full perimeter from fully open to fully closed.
3) Isolated dissimilar metals within valve.
4) Self-adjusting, internal, automatic brine injector that draws brine and rinses at constant rate independent of pressure.
5) Valve for single mineral-tank unit with internal automatic bypass of raw water during regeneration.
6) Sampling cocks for soft water.
7) Special tools are not required for service.

h. Flow Control: Automatic, to control backwash and flush rates over wide variations in operating pressures, and that does not require field adjustments.

1) Meter Control: Equip each mineral tank with signal-register-head water meter that will produce electrical signal indicating need for regeneration on reaching hand-set total in gallons (liters). Design so signal will continue until reset.
2) Demand-Initiated Control: Equip single mineral-tank units with automatic-reset-head water meter that electrically activates cycle controller to initiate regeneration at preset total in gallons (liters). Design so head automatically resets to preset total in gallons (liters) for next service run.

6. Brine Tank: Combination measuring and wet-salt storing system.

a. Tank and Cover Material: Fiberglass, 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; or molded PE, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick.
b. Brine Valve: Float operated and plastic fitted for automatic control of brine withdrawn and freshwater refill.
c. Size: Large enough for at least four regenerations at full salting.

7. Factory-Installed Accessories:

    a. Piping, valves, tubing, and drains.
    b. Sampling cocks.
    c. Main-operating-valve position indicators.
    d. Water meters.

B. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. Service: cold water.
2. Water Analysis:

    a. Hardness: 20.0gpg
    b. Iron: 0
    c. Dissolved Solids: N/A
    d. Concentration: 7
    e. Inlet Water Pressure: 30-120PSI
    f. Water Temperature: 40°-100°F

3. Continuous Service Flow Rate: 58.0 gpm at 15-psig L/s at 104-kPa) pressure drop.
4. Peak Service Flow Rate: 76.0 gpm at 25-psig L/s at 173-kPa) pressure drop.
5. Water Meter Size: 2"
6. Manifold Pipe Size: 2"
7. Backwash to Drain Pipe Size: 1"
8. Water Consumption: 2500
9. Water Demand: 24
10. Number of Mineral Tanks: Two
11. Mineral Quantity, Each Tank: 7
12. Mineral Exchange Capacity: 175 at 70lbs salt
13. Electrical Characteristics:

    a. Volts: 24
    b. Phases: 1
    c. Hertz: 50/60
    d. Full-Load Amperes: 0.32
    e. Minimum Circuit Ampacity:
    f. Maximum Overcurrent Protection:

14. Salt Capacity: 80
15. Minimum Number of Regenerations per Refill: 7.5
16. Floor Area Required 2.4
17. Height Required: 48

2.3 CHEMICALS

A. Mineral: High-capacity, sulfonated-polystyrene ion-exchange resin that is stable over entire pH range with good resistance to bead fracture from attrition or shock.

1. Exchange Capacity: 30,000 grains/cu. ft. (69 kg/cu. m) of calcium carbonate of resin when regenerated with 15 lb (6.8 kg) of salt.

B. Salt for Brine Tanks: High-purity sodium chloride, free of dirt and foreign material. Rock and granulated forms are not acceptable.

1. Form: Processed, plain salt pellets.

2.4 WATER TESTING SETS

A. Description: Manufacturer's standard water-hardness testing apparatus and chemicals with testing procedure instructions. Include metal container suitable for wall mounting.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Hydrostatically test mineral tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

B. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for commercial water softeners. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevation required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

3.2 WATER SOFTENER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water softener equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor mineral and brine tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

B. Install seismic restraints for tanks and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure.

C. Install brine lines and fittings furnished by equipment manufacturer but not specified to be factory installed.

D. Prepare mineral-tank distribution system and underbed for minerals and place specified mineral into mineral tanks.

E. Install water testing sets mounted on wall, unless otherwise indicated, and near water softeners.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Make piping connections between water-softener-unit headers and dissimilar-metal water piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

D. Install shutoff valves on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank, and on inlet and outlet headers.

1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
2. Plastic valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
3. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed shutoff valves at locations indicated.

E. Install pressure gages on raw-water inlet and soft-water outlet piping of each mineral tank. Pressure gages are specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

1. Exception: Water softeners with factory-installed pressure gages at locations indicated.
2. Exception: Household water softeners.
3. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

F. Install valved bypass water piping around water softeners.

1. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
2. Plastic valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
3. Water piping is specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
4. Exception: Household water softeners.
5. Exception: Water softeners in hot-water service.

G. Install drains as indirect wastes to spill into open drains or over floor drains.

H. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

I. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning water softeners that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Add water to brine tanks and fill with salt.
1. Commercial Water Softeners: Plain salt pellets.

C. Sample water softener effluent after startup and at three consecutive seven-day intervals (total of four samples), and prepare certified test reports for required water performance characteristics. Comply with the following:

1. ASTM D 859, "Test Method for Silica in Water."
2. ASTM D 1067, "Test Methods for Acidity or Alkalinity of Water."
3. ASTM D 1068, "Test Methods for Iron in Water."
4. ASTM D 1126, "Test Method for Hardness in Water."
5. ASTM D 1129, "Terminology Relating to Water."
6. ASTM D 3370, "Practices for Sampling Water from Closed Conduits."

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water softeners. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15469

SECTION 15487 - HEAT EXCHANGERS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section plate heat exchangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints and for designing bases.
2. Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Tube-removal space.
2. Structural members to which heat exchangers will be attached.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shell-and-tube heat exchanger. Documentation that shell-and-tube heat exchangers comply with "TEMA Standards."

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For heat exchangers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of domestic-water heat exchangers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including heat exchanger, storage tank, and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Plate, Domestic-Water Heat Exchangers:
1) Plate-and-Frame Type: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GASKETED-PLATE HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
2. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
3. TACO Incorporated.

C. Configuration: Freestanding assembly consisting of frame support, top and bottom carrying and guide bars, fixed and movable end plates, tie rods, individually removable plates, and one-piece gaskets.

D. Construction: Fabricate and label heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.

E. Frame:

1. Capacity to accommodate 10 percent additional plates.
2. Painted carbon steel with provisions for anchoring to support.

F. Top and Bottom Carrying and Guide Bars: Painted carbon steel, aluminum, or stainless steel.

1. Fabricate attachment of heat-exchanger carrying and guide bars with reinforcement strong enough to resist heat-exchanger movement during seismic event when heat-exchanger carrying and guide bars are anchored to building structure.

G. End-Plate Material: Painted carbon steel.

H. Tie Rods and Nuts: Steel or stainless steel.

I. Plate Material: 0.031 inch thick before stamping; Type 304 stainless steel.

J. Gasket Materials: Nitrile rubber or EPDM rubber.

K. Piping Connections: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with heat-exchanger shell. Attach tappings to shell before testing and labeling.
   1. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

L. Enclose plates in solid stainless-steel removable shroud.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Hangers and Supports:

   1. Factory-fabricated steel supports to ensure both horizontal and vertical support of heat exchanger. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Shroud: Stainless-steel sheet.

C. Miscellaneous Components for Steam Unit: Strainers, steam-control valve, steam trap, valves, pressure gage, thermometer, and piping. [Include components fitted for pneumatic control.]

D. Pressure Relief Valves: Steel, ASME rated and stamped.

   1. Pressure relief valve setting: 30 psig.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect heat exchangers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1. Affix ASME label.

B. Hydrostatically test heat exchangers to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Heat exchangers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and for structural rigidity, strength, anchors, and other conditions affecting performance of heat exchangers.

B. Examine roughing-in for heat-exchanger piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GASKETED-PLATE HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

A. Install gasketed-plate heat exchanger on custom-designed wall supports anchored to structure as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install metal shroud over installed gasketed-plate heat exchanger according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 BRAZED-PLATE HEAT-EXCHANGER INSTALLATION

A. Install brazed-plate heat exchanger on custom-designed wall supports anchored to structure as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for tube removal, service, and maintenance.

C. Install piping adjacent to heat exchangers to allow space for service and maintenance of heat exchangers. Arrange piping for easy removal of heat exchangers.

D. Install shutoff valves at heat-exchanger inlet and outlet connections.

E. Install relief valves on heat-exchanger heated-fluid connection and install pipe relief valves, full size of valve connection, to floor drain.

F. Install vacuum breaker at heat-exchanger steam inlet connection.

G. Install hose end valve to drain shell.

H. Install thermometer on heat-exchanger and inlet and outlet piping, and install thermometer on heating-fluid inlet and outlet piping. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

I. Install pressure gages on heat-exchanger and heating-fluid piping. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections.

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Heat exchanger will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain heat exchangers.

END OF SECTION 15487

SECTION 15513 - CONDENSING BOILERS FOR DOMESTIC HOT WATER AND HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, water-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Detail power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Source quality-control test reports.

D. ASME "A" Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A" stamp certificate of authorization, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

E. Startup service reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For condensing boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of condensing boilers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label condensing boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Condensing boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to Table 10-8.

E. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

F. UL Compliance: Test condensing boilers to comply with UL 726, "Oil-Fired Boiler Assemblies."

G. UL Compliance: Test condensing boilers to comply with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 WATER-TUBE CONDENSING BOILERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hamilton Engineering
2. Lochinvar Corp.
3. Teledyne Laars;

B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested water-tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure-tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections; and controls. Water heating service only.

C. Water-Tube Boiler Components:

1. Heat Exchanger: Finned-copper primary and stainless-steel secondary heat exchangers.
2. Combustion Chamber: Stainless steel, sealed.
3. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft drawing from gas premixing valve.
4. Blower: Variable speed Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.
5. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator. Include 100 percent safety shutoff with electronic flame supervision.
6. Ignition: Silicone carbide hot-surface ignition that includes flame safety supervision and 100 percent main-valve shutoff.
7. Integral Circulator: Cast-iron body and stainless-steel impeller sized for minimum flow required in heat exchanger.
8. Casing:

    a. Jacket: Sheet metal, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
    b. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
    c. Finish: Textured epoxy.
    d. Insulation: Minimum 1-inch-thick fiberglass insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
    e. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.

9. Mounting base to secure boiler to concrete base.

2.3 HOT-WATER BOILER TRIM

A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.

C. Safety Relief Valve: ASME rated.

1. Pressure Setting: 75

D. Altitude and Temperature Gage: Minimum 3-1/2-inch diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gages shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is at approximately 50 percent of full range.

E. Boiler Air Vent: Automatic.

F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 hose-end gate valve.

G. Circulation Pump: Non-overloading, horizontal, in-line pump with split-capacitor motor having thermal-overload protection and system-lubricated bearings; designed to operate at specified boiler pressures and temperatures.

2.4 BURNER OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Description: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit the operation of burner.

1. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be automatic-reset type.
3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.

4. Alarm Bell: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.

2.5 BOILER OPERATING CONTROLS

A. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:

1. Control Transformer: 115 V.
2. Operating Pressure Control: Factory wired and mounted to cycle burner.
3. Low-Water Cutoff and Pump Control: Cycle feedwater pump(s) for makeup water control.
4. Sequence of Operation: Electric, factory-fabricated, and field-installed panel to control burner firing rate to maintain supply-water temperature. Refer to Loop Control Sequence. inversely with outside-air temperature. Retain subparagraph below with any of three sequences retained above.

   Include automatic, alternating-firing sequence for multiple boilers.

B. Building Management System Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable building management system to monitor and control hot-water set point and display boiler status and alarms.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section I, for high-pressure boilers and Section IV, for low-pressure boilers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.

B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor boilers to concrete base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of base.
2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.

3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

C. Vibration Isolation: Rubber pads with a minimum static deflection of 0.25 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

D. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.

E. Assemble and install boiler trim.

F. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

C. Connect gas piping full size to boiler gas-train inlet with union.

D. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

E. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

F. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.

G. Connect breeching full size to boiler outlet. Terminate at sidewall in accordance with manufactuer's instruction for location and separation.

H. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.

I. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

J. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

K. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test, inspect, and adjust boiler components and equipment installation and to perform startup service.

B. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

D. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.

E. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Adjust initial temperature set points.

G. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

H. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose, without additional cost.

I. Prepare written report that documents testing procedures and results.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain condensing boilers.

END OF SECTION 15513

SECTION 15641 - OPEN-CIRCUIT, MECHANICAL-DRAFT COOLING TOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes factory-assembled and -tested, open-circuit, induced-draft, counterflow cooling towers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, pressure drop, fan performance data, rating curves with selected points indicated, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include handrails, ladders, and equipment mounting frame.
3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field piping and wiring connection.
4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural supports.
2. Piping and wiring roughing-in requirements (determine spaces reserved for electrical equipment).
3. Access requirements for service and maintenance.

D. Product Certificates: CTI performance certification.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cooling towers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is certified by CTI, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of cooling towers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace the following components of open-circuit, mechanical-draft cooling towers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period:

1. Fan, motor, and motor supports.
2. Fan shafts, bearings, and sheaves.
3. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INDUCED-DRAFT, COUNTERFLOW COOLING TOWERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Baltimore Aircoil Company.
2. Evapco Inc.
3. Marley.
4. Reysna.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, induced-draft, counterflow cooling tower complete with fill, louvers, accessories, and rigging supports.

C. Fabricate cooling tower mounting frame and attachments with reinforcement strong enough to resist cooling tower movement during a seismic event when cooling tower mounting frame is attached to the building structure.

D. Fan(s):

1. Type and Material: FRP Blades with Cast aluminum hub.
2. Drive: Direct or belt.
3. Bearings: Self-aligning ball bearings or bronze sleeve bearings with lubrication lines and fittings.
4. Vibration Cutout Switch: Solid state, with adjustable time delay and NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure.

E. Water Distribution System:

1. Evenly distribute water over fill material, with gravity-feed nozzles.
2. Pipes: Schedule 40, PVC.
3. Nozzle Materials: Polypropylene or ABS.

F. Casing: FRP.

1. Fasteners: Stainless Steel Corrosion resistance equal to or better than materials being fastened.
2. Joints: Sealed watertight.

G. Collection Basin Material: FRP.

1. Removable strainer with openings smaller than nozzle orifices.
2. Overflow connection.
3. Makeup water connection.
4. Side or Bottom drain connection.
5. Flume plate between adjacent cells (for multiple-cell units).
6. Equalizer connection (for multiple-cooling-tower system).

H. Fill Material: PVC; resistant to rot, decay, and biological attack; with maximum flame-spread index of 5 according to ASTM E 84; and fabricated, formed, and installed by manufacturer to ensure that water breaks up into droplets.

I. Drift Eliminator Material: PVC.

J. Louver Material: PVC or FRP.

K. Water-Level Control: Manufacturer's standard mechanical makeup water valve and plastic or bronze float with an adjustable linkage.

L. Basin Heater: None.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

C. Motor Speed: Inverter type for variable-speed controller.

2.4 HANDRAILS, LADDERS, AND PLATFORMS

A. Handrails: Galvanized steel or aluminum complying with 29 CFR 1910.23. Pipe-rail materials and fabrication are specified in Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings."

B. Ladders and Safety Cages: Galvanized steel or aluminum complying with 29 CFR 1910.27.

C. Platforms: Galvanized steel with a bar grating floor.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Test and certify cooling tower performance according to CTI's STD 201, "Certification Standard for Commercial Water-Cooling Towers Thermal Performance."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for concrete bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical to verify actual locations and sizes before cooling tower installation and other conditions affecting cooling tower performance, maintenance, and operation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install cooling towers on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor cooling tower to concrete base.

1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of the base.
2. For equipment supported on structural slab, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.

C. Vibration Isolation: Rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 0.25 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."

D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to cooling towers to allow service and maintenance.

C. Install flexible pipe connectors at final connections of towers mounted on vibration isolators.

D. Connect overflow drain and bleed lines to sanitary sewage system.

E. Domestic Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Connect to water-level control with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.

F. Condenser-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return cooling-tower connections with shutoff valve, flow-control valve, and union or flange on supply connection to the tower and shutoff valve and union or flange to return connection from the tower to the chiller.

G. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return basin-heater tappings with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange on supply connection and union or flange and balancing valve on return connection.

H. Ground cooling towers according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

I. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform field tests and inspections according to CTI's ATC 105, "Acceptance Test Code for Water Cooling Towers," and prepare test reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.

C. Obtain performance tables from manufacturer.

D. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Clean entire unit including basins.
2. Verify that accessories are properly installed.
3. Check makeup water float.
4. Verify clearances for airflow and for cooling tower servicing.
5. Check for vibration isolation and structural support.
6. Lubricate bearings on fans and shafts.
7. Verify fan wheel rotation for correct direction and for vibration or binding. Correct vibration and binding problems.
8. Adjust belts to proper alignment and tension.
9. Verify water level in tower basin. Fill to proper startup level.
10. Verify operation of tower basin, makeup line, and controlling device. Replace defective and malfunctioning units.
11. Verify that tower discharge is not recirculating into air intakes. Recommend corrective action.

E. Check HVAC water treatment system for proper operation, and measure chemical treatment levels. Verify operation of tower basin automatic blowdown, and controlling device.

F. Start cooling tower and condenser-water pumps. Follow manufacturer's written starting procedures.

G. Prepare a written startup report that records the results of tests and inspections.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set and balance condenser-water flow to each tower inlet.

B. Adjust water-level control for proper operating level.

C. Occupancy Adjustment: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cooling towers.

END OF SECTION 15641

SECTION 15737 - SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS (LARGER THAN 15 TONS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged air-conditioning units with refrigerant compressors and controls, intended for indoor installations, with water cooled condensers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For self-contained air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of self-contained air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion on compressors.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Self-Contained Air-Conditioning Units:

a. Carrier Air Conditioning;
b. Engineered Air.
c. McQuay International.
d. Trane Company;

2.2 PACKAGED UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained, factory-assembled and -wired unit; consisting of cabinet, compressor, evaporator fan, evaporator coil, air filters, and controls; and fully charged with refrigerant and oil.

1. Condenser: Integral water cooled condenser.

B. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted on equipment.

2.3 CABINET

A. Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with formed and reinforced double-wall insulated galvanized-steel panels with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer standard color selected by Architect, and with access doors or panels.

B. Insulation: Minimum R-value of 13.

C. Drain Pan: Insulated Stainless steel.

D. Isolation: Neoprende pad Spring isolators for mounting under base of unit, with minimum static deflection of 0.25 inch.

E. Discharge Plenum: Cabinet extension with duct openings for air discharge and lined with a minimum of 2-inch thick duct liner.

F. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Finished surface to withstand 750 hr salt spray in accordance with ASTM B117.

2.4 EVAPORATOR FAN

A. Material: Galvanized steel.

B. Configuration: Double-width, double-inlet, forward-curved centrifugal fan; statically and dynamically balanced.

C. Drive: Belt; with cast-iron or steel sheaves, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed.

D. Motor Sheave: Variable and adjustable pitch selected so required rpm are obtained when set at midposition.

E. Rating: As recommended by the manufacturer or a minimum of one and one-half times nameplate rating of motor.

F. Bearings: Grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit.

G. Variable Air Volume: Variable-frequency motor controller.

H. Motors: Open-dripproof type.

1. Special Motor Features: Premium efficiency to meet ASHRAE 90.1.

I. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common subbase and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 1 inch.

2.5 COMPRESSOR

A. Description: Hermetically sealed, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection.

B. Compressor Type: Scroll.

2.6 EVAPORATOR COIL

A. Direct-Expansion Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.

B. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve with adjustable superheat, filter-dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.

2.7 WATER-COOLED CONDENSER

A. Description: Copper tubes in steel shell with removable heads, for 400-psig waterside working pressure.

1. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condensers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1.
2. Water-Flow Switch: Indicates flow.

2.8 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, and charged with refrigerant; consisting of piping and accessories connecting compressor, evaporator coil, and condenser coil, and including the following:

1. Four-way reversing valve and suction-line accumulator.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant dryer.
4. High-pressure switch.
5. Low-pressure switch.
6. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
7. Low-ambient switch.
8. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.

2.9 AIR FILTERS

A. Extended-Surface, Disposable Panel Filters: 4-inch thick, dry, filters with fibrous media material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid holding frames, with nonflammable cardboard media and media-grid frame.

B. Air-Pressure Switch: Indicates dirty filters.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.

B. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.

C. Microprocessor Control Panel: Controls unit functions, including refrigeration and safety controls, and the following:

1. Supply fan.
2. Supply-fan motor speed.
3. Compressors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Anchor units to structure.

C. Install static-pressure probe.

D. Install water-cooled units with thermometer and pressure gage at the water supply and return connection.

E. Install vibration isolators under base of unit, with minimum static deflection of 0.25". Refer to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Control."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

1. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to self-contained air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

D. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

E. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 15737

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall, round, and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
3. Double-wall, round, and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
4. Duct liner.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: CAD-generated and drawn to 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
3. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
4. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.
8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Other systems installed in same space as ducts.
3. Ceiling- and wall-mounting access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
4. Ceiling-mounting items, including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with NFPA 96, "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations," Ch. 3, "Duct System," for range hood ducts, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 316.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.

B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.

C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.

E. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

F. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

G. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.

1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.5 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to the latest edition of SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible." Snap lock will not be allowed.

C. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

1. Manufacturers:

a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
b. SPOT.
c. Lindab.

D. Duct Joints:

1. Ducts up to 36 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
2. Ducts 37 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Flange and gasket joint consisting of two internal with sealant and gasket.
3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of single-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.

a. Manufacturers:

1) McGill.
2) Lindab Inc.
3) SPOT.

4. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber or butyl gasket.

a. Manufacturers:

1) Lindab.
2) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
3) SPOT.

E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Center line bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the same metal thickness as longitudinal seam round duct.
3. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
4. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
5. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction. Use SMACNA standards for number of gores.
6. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction. Use SMACNA standards for number of gores.
7. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Use SMACNA standards for number of gores.
8. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
9. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
10. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
11. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.
12. Adjustable elbows shall not be allowed.

2.6 DOUBLE-WALL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Manufacturers:

1. Lindab Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
3. SPOT.

B. Ducts: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner duct. Dimensions indicated are for inner ducts.

1. Outer Shell: Base metal thickness on outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.
2. Insulation: 1-inch thick fibrous glass, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F (0.037 at 24 deg C) mean temperature.

3. Solid Inner Ducts:

a. In accordance with SMACNA standards for single wall duct at given pressure class.

4. Maintain concentricity of inner duct to outer shell by mechanical means. Prevent dislocation of insulation by mechanical means.
5. Inner duct shall be sealed with a flanged connection. All connections shall be flanged and gasketed.

C. Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner duct.

1. Solid Inner Ducts: In accordance with SMACNA standards for single wall duct:

a. Ducts 3 to 34 Inches in Diameter: 0.028 inch.
b. Ducts 35 to 58 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch.
c. Ducts 60 to 88 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch.

2.7 FABRICATION OF DUCTWORK FOR REMOVAL OF SMOKE AND GREASE-LADEN VAPORS:

A. Grease duct to be factory fabricated, double wall type, suitable for venting of grease laden air from kitchen hoods requiring grease duct as described in NFPA 96. Duct shall have a 0" clearance to combustibles rating.

B. The duct shall conform to the requirements of NFPA-96. Product shall be approved by BOCA Evaluation Services, ICBO and SBCCI as a two hour fire-rated assembly. Copies of code approval shall be submitted along with the manufacture's data.

C. Grease duct shall be rated for continuous operation at 500 F and intermittent operation at 2000 F.

D. The inner wall shall be constructed of 0.035" thick Type 304 stainless steel. The outer wall shall be constructed of 0.025" thick aluminized steel. The annular space between the inner and outer walls shall be filled with a 4" high temperature ceramic fiber insulation.

E. All mechanical joints shall be sealed with Type P080 sealant.

F. All components of the grease duct system shall be provided by the manufacturer to ensure the system meets the requirements of the listing. This includes pipe support and guides, clean-outs, expansion joints, hood/ fan transitions and roof supports.

G. The manufacturer of the grease duct shall provide assembly drawings and certify duct design is in compliance with NFPA 96, Section 4-7.1.

H. The grease duct and all parts supplied by the manufacturer shall have a 12-year warranty, starting from the date of shipment.

I. Acceptable Manufacture: Metal Fab – 4G.

J. Alternately welded steel with fire blanket may be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:

1. Supply Ducts (Const. Vol. Air Systems): 1-inch wg.

2. Supply Ducts (before Air Terminal Units): 3-inch wg.
3. Supply Ducts (after Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
4. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
5. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.

B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except as follows:
1. Kitchen Hood Exhaust Ducts: Comply with NFPA 96.

a. Double-wall, high-temperature grease duct.

b. Welded steel with fire blanket.

2. Dishwasher Hood Exhaust Ducts:

a. Type 304, stainless steel with finish to match kitchen equipment and range hood. Weld and flange seams and joints.

3. Acid-Resistant (Fume-Handling) Ducts: Type 316, stainless-steel sheet with No. 4 finish.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 10 feet unless interrupted by fittings.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.

E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.

F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.

J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.

L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed.

P. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and grilles. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.3 KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCTS, SPECIAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install ducts to allow for thermal expansion through 2000 deg F (1110 deg C) temperature range.

B. Install ducts without dips or traps that may collect residues unless traps have continuous or automatic residue removal.

C. Install access openings at each change in direction and at intervals defined by NFPA 96; locate on sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom; and fit with grease-tight covers of same material as duct.

D. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as permitted by applicable building codes.

3.4 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" to seal class A.

B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.

C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and reinspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 15815

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Ceiling fire dampers.
6. Smoke dampers.
7. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
8. Duct silencers.
9. Turning vanes.
10. Duct-mounting access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 13 Section "Fire Alarm" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Volume dampers.
3. Motorized control dampers.
4. Fire dampers.
5. Ceiling fire dampers.
6. Smoke dampers.
7. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
8. Duct silencers.
9. Turning vanes.
10. Duct-mounting access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Special fittings.
2. Manual-volume damper installations.
3. Motorized-control damper installations.
4. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, and combination fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounting access doors.
5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.

C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.

D. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063, temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products.
2. Greenheck.
3. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Multiple-blade, parallel action gravity balanced, with blades of maximum 6-inch width, with sealed edges, assembled in rattle-free manner with 90-degree stop, steel ball bearings, and axles; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Frame: 20 gauge, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

D. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.

E. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

F. Blade Axles: Stainless Steel.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

H. Basis of Design: Ruskin S3G.

2.4 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. METALAIRE, Inc.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.
5. Greenheck.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classes of 2-Inch wg (750 Pa) or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 22 gauge thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Single Skin Steel Blades: 22 gauge, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

6. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
7. Basis of Design: Ruskin MD 15 (rectangular) and MDRS25 (round).

D. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

E. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products.
2. Greenheck.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, parallel (return air applications) or opposed (outside air applications) blade design; minimum of 16 gauge thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 16 gauge thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Provide closed-cell neoprene edging rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 1-inch wg; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

C. Basis of Design: Ruskin CD35.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products.
2. Greenheck.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.

C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours (3 hours as noted).

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 20 gauge galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 20 gauge frame complies with sleeve requirements.

F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

G. Blades: 24 gauge, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

I. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

J. Basis of Design: 1-1/2 hour – Ruskin 1BD2-B (rectangular) and FDR25 (round), 3 hour – Ruskin 1BD2-B3 (rectangular)

2.7 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products.
2. Greenheck.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

C. Frame: 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.

D. Blades: 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.

E. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

F. Thermal Insulating Blanket: ½" mineral wool.

G. Basis of Design: Ruskin CFD5 (rectangular) and CFDR5 (round).

2.8 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products.
2. Greenheck.
3. Nailor Industries Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555S. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating.

C. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

D. Frame and Blades16 gauge, galvanized sheet steel.

E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

F. Damper Motors: Modulating and two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
2. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
3. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.
4. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outside-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
5. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

G. Basis of Design: Ruskin FSD376.

2.9 DUCT SILENCERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Dynasonic.
2. IAC.
3. Rink.
4. Vibro-Acoustics.

B. General Description: Factory-fabricated and -tested, round or rectangular silencers with performance characteristics and physical requirements as indicated.

C. Fire Performance: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have fire ratings not exceeding 25 for flame-spread index and 50 for smoke-developed index when tested according to ASTM E 84.

D. Rectangular Units: Fabricate casings with a minimum of 0.034-inch thick, solid galvanized sheet metal for outer casing and 0.022-inch thick, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), perforated galvanized sheet metal for inner casing.

E. Round Units:

1. Outer Casings:

a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
b. Up to 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.034 inch thick.
c. 26 through 40 Inches in Diameter: 0.040 inch thick.
d. 42 through 52 Inches in Diameter: 0.052 inch thick.
e. 54 through 60 Inches in Diameter: 0.064 inch thick.
f. Casings fabricated of spiral lock-seam duct may be one size thinner than that indicated.

2. Interior Casing, Partitions, and Baffles:

a. ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
b. At least 0.034 inch thick and designed for minimum aerodynamic losses.

F. Sheet Metal Perforations: 1/8-inch diameter for inner casing and baffle sheet metal.

G. Fill Material: Moisture-proof nonfibrous material.

1. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill and heat-sealed before assembly.

H. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations.

1. Do not use nuts, bolts, or sheet metal screws for unit assemblies.
2. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
3. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
4. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.

I. Source Quality Control:

1. Acoustic Performance: Test according to ASTM E 477.
2. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and self-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm face velocity.
3. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg (1500-Pa) static pressure, whichever is greater.

2.10 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch-wide, double-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.11 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. CESCO Products.
   b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
   c. Greenheck.
   d. Nailor Industries Inc.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

   a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
   b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.

C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

D. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

2.13 INSULATED ACOUSTICAL MEDIUM PRESSURE FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Where flexible duct is shown on drawings, provide Flexmaster Type 8M UL 181 Class I Air Duct or equal. Min R-Value shall be R-6.

B. The duct shall be constructed of a CPE fabric supported by helical wound galvanized steel. The fabric shall be mechanically locked to the steel helix without the use of adhesives or chemicals.

C. The internal working pressure rating shall be at least 6" w.g. positive and 4" w.g. negative with a bursting pressure of at least 2 ½ time the working pressure

D. The duct shall be rated for a velocity of at lease 4000 feet per minute.

E. The duct must be suitable for continuous operation at a temperature range of -20° F to +250° F.

F. Acoustical performance, when tested by an independent laboratory in accordance with the Air Diffusion Council's Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1, Section 3.0, Sound Properties, shall be as follows:

1. The insertion loss (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be at least:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7

Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	7	31	40	38	40	27
8" diameter	13	29	36	35	38	22
12" diameter	21	28	29	33	26	12

2. The radiated noise reduction (dB) of a 10 foot length of straight duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 2500 feet per minute, shall be at least:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	5	8	7	8	11	15
8" diameter	10	7	7	8	10	13
12" diameter	9	6	6	5	9	13

3. The self generated sound power levels (LW) dB re 10^{-12} Watt of a 10 foot length of straight duct for an empty sheet metal duct when tested in accordance with ASTM E477, at a velocity of 1000 feet per minute, shall not exceed:

Octave Band	2	3	4	5	6	7
Hz.	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000
6" diameter	42	31	23	18	17	21
8" diameter	41	34	27	19	18	21
12" diameter	54	45	38	31	27	23

G. Factory insulate the flexible duct with fiberglass insulation. Provide insulation as required by ASHRAE 90.1.

H. Cover the insulation with a fire retardant metalized vapor barrier jacket reinforced with crosshatched scrim having a permeance of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM #96, Procedure A.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

D. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

E. Provide test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

F. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

G. Install duct silencers independent of ducts with flexible duct connectors, lagged with loaded vinyl sheet on inlets and outlets where indicated.

H. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Downstream from volume dampers and equipment.
3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.

I. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

J. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.

5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.

K. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

L. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

Q. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

SECTION 15838 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Utility set fans.
2. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
3. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.
4. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base air ratings on sea-level conditions.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show roof penetration requirements and reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating roof penetrations and units mounted above ceiling. Show the following:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.

2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Utility Set Fans:
   a. Cook, Loren Company.
   b. Greenheek.
   c. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

2. Centrifugal Roof Ventilators:

    a. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
    b. Cook, Loren Company.
    c. Greenheck Fan Corp.
    d. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

3. Ceiling-Mounting Ventilators:
    a. Broan Mfg. Co., Inc.
    b. Carnes Company HVAC.
    c. Cook, Loren Company.
    d. Greenheck Fan Corp.
    e. NuTone Inc.
    f. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

4. In-Line Centrifugal Fans:

    a. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
    b. Cook, Loren Company.
    c. Greenheck Fan Corp.
    d. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

2.2 UTILITY SET FANS

A. Description: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.

B. Housing: Fabricated of galvanized with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; backward inclined aluminum wheel, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Materials: Aluminum.
2. Blade Type: Backward inclined.
3. Spark-Resistant Construction: AMCA 99.

D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.

E. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L_{50} of 200,000 hours.

F. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor: 1.5.
2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

G. Accessories:

1. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades and felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.
2. Access Doors: Gasketed doors with latch-type handles.
3. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.
4. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.
5. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.
6. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

H. Coatings: Powder-baked enamel.

I. Basis of Design: Loren Cook Model "CPA".

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Description: Belt-driven or direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain drain.

C. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

D. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

E. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent for direct drive models.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.

F. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 13 1/2 inches.
3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.

2.4 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

A. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 percent to less than 50 percent.
2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
4. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

G. Basis of Design: Cook "Gemini"

2.5 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

C. Direct-Driven Units: Motor encased in housing outside of airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.

D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

F. Accessories:

1. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

G. Basis of Design: Cook Model "SQN"

2.6 MOTORS

A. Enclosure Type: Guarded dripproof.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

1. Secure vibration controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

E. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure.

F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."

G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

H. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Equipment Startup Checks:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators.

B. Starting Procedures:

1. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.

F. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

G. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

H. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Lubricate bearings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.

B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power ventilators.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."
3. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
4. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 15838

SECTION 15870 - COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Types I and II commercial kitchen hoods.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 15 Section "Power Ventilators" for exhaust fans.
   2. Division 15 Section "Building Automation System" for automatic controls for exhaust fans, makeup air heaters, and fire alarm systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Listed Hood: A hood tested according to UL 710 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standard Hood: A hood that complies with design, construction, and performance criteria of applicable national and local codes.

C. Type I Hood: A hood designed for grease exhaust applications.

D. Type II Hood: A hood designed for heat and steam removal and other nongrease applications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Hoods.
   2. Grease removal devices.
   3. Fire-suppression systems.
   4. Lighting fixtures.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

   1. Show plan view, elevation view, sections, roughing-in dimensions, service requirements, duct connection sizes, and attachments to other work.
   2. Show cooking equipment plan and elevation to confirm minimum code-required overhang.
   3. Indicate performance, exhaust and makeup air airflow and pressure loss, at actual Project-site elevation.
   4. Indicate method of attaching hangers to building structure.
   5. Show exhaust and makeup air ducts, and fittings connecting to hoods.
   6. Show water-supply and drain piping.

7. Show control cabinets.
8. Show fire-protection piping, actuation devices, and manual control devices.
9. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
10. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.
11. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Piping Diagrams: Detail fire-suppression piping and components and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed piping. Include roughing-in requirements for drain connections. Show cooking equipment plan and elevation to illustrate fire-suppression nozzle locations.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:

1. Relative location of ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings to hoods and accessory equipment.
2. Roof framing and support members for duct penetrations.
3. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports; and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for joint and seam welding.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate hoods according to NSF 2, "Food Equipment."

E. SMACNA Compliance:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines," Appendix 1, "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment."
2. Fabricate hoods to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible," second edition.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of food service equipment installation areas by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish required dimensions using approved food facility equipment Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication with food facility equipment manufacturer to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with other Work, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire-suppression system components.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Furnish[one complete set of grease removal devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Commercial Kitchen Hoods:
   a. Captive-Aire Systems.
   b. Grease Master; Div. of Custom Industries Inc.
   c. Greenheck.
   d. LC Systems.

2. Wet-Chemical Fire-Suppression Systems:

   a. Ansul Incorporated;
   b. Badger Fire Protection, Inc.
   c. Pyro Chem, Inc.

2.2 HOOD MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 18ga

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.03 inch (0.8 mm).
2. General: Comply with SSINA's "Finishes for Stainless Steel" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
3. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
4. Concealed Stainless-Steel Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 2B finish (bright, cold-rolled, unpolished finish).
5. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A 480, No. 4 finish (bright, directional polish).
6. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 6 finish (satin, directional polish).
7. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 7 finish (satin, reflective, directional polish).

8. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A 480/A 480M, No. 8 finish (mirrorlike reflective, nondirectional polish).
9. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.03 inch (0.8 mm).

D. Zinc-Coated Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated according to ASTM A 123/A 123M requirements.

E. Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Elastomeric sealant shall be NSF certified for commercial kitchen hood application. Sealants, when cured and washed, shall comply with requirements in 21 CFR, Section 177.2600, for use in areas that come in contact with food.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.

F. Sound Dampening: NSF-certified, nonabsorbent, hard-drying, sound-deadening compound for permanent adhesion to metal in minimum 1/8-inch thickness that does not chip, flake, or blister.

G. Gaskets: NSF certified for end-use application indicated; of resilient rubber, neoprene, or PVC that is nontoxic, stable, odorless, nonabsorbent, and unaffected by exposure to foods and cleaning compounds, and passes testing according to UL 710.

2.3 HOOD FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Welding: Use welding rod of same composition as metal being welded. Use methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metal. Make ductile welds free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, or cracks.

1. Welded Butt Joints: Full-penetration welds for full-joint length. Make joints flat, continuous, and homogenous with sheet metal without relying on straps under seams, filling in with solder, or spot welding.
2. Grind exposed welded joints flush with adjoining material and polish to match adjoining surfaces.
3. Where fasteners are welded to underside of equipment, finish reverse side of weld smooth and flush.
4. Coat concealed stainless-steel welded joints with metallic-based paint to prevent corrosion.
5. After zinc-coated steel is welded, clean welds and abraded areas and apply SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content, galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

B. For metal butt joints, comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines."

C. Where stainless steel is joined to a dissimilar metal, use stainless-steel welding material or fastening devices.

D. Form metal with break bends that are not flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where breaks mar uniform surface appearance of material, remove marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing.

E. Sheared Metal Edges: Finish free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections.

F. In food zones, as defined in NSF, fabricate surfaces free from exposed fasteners.

G. Cap exposed fastener threads, including those inside cabinets, with stainless-steel lock washers and stainless-steel cap (acorn) nuts.

H. Fabricate pipe slots on equipment with turned-up edges sized to accommodate service and utility lines and mechanical connections.

I. Fabricate enclosures, including panels, housings, and skirts, to conceal service lines, operating components, and mechanical and electrical devices including those inside cabinets, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Fabricate equipment edges and backsplashes according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines."

K. Fabricate enclosure panels to ceiling and wall as follows:

1. Fabricate panels on all exposed sides with same material as hood, and extend from ceiling to top of hood canopy and from canopy to wall.
2. Wall Offset Spacer: Minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Wall Shelves and Overshelves: Fabricate according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Equipment Fabrication Guidelines," with minimum 0.0625-inch- thick, stainless-steel shelf tops.

2.4 TYPE I EXHAUST HOOD FABRICATION

A. Weld all joints exposed to grease with continuous welds and make grease removal devices and makeup air diffusers easily accessible for cleaning.

1. Hoodshall be listed and labeled, according to UL 710, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Include access panels as required.

3. Exhaust-Duct Collars: Minimum 0.0625-inch thick stainless steel at least 3 inches long, continuously welded to top of hood and at corners.Fabricate a collar with a 0.5-inch wide duct flange.

B. Hood Configuration: Exhaust only.

C. Hood Style: Wall-mounted canopy.

D. Grease Removal Devices: Removable, stainless-steel, filter/baffle grease filters with spring-loaded fastening. Fabricate with minimum 0.0781-inchthick stainless steel for filter frame and removable collection cup and trough. Exposed surfaces shall be pitched to drain to collection cup. Filters/baffles shall comply with UL 1046, "Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts."

E. Removable Grease Extractor: Removable, stainless-steel extractor, at least 0.0781 inch thick. Hood with extractor must be tested according to UL 710.

F. Light Fixtures: UL-listed, [recessed] [surface-mounted], [fluorescent] [incandescent] fixtures and lamps with lenses sealed vaportight. Wiring shall be installed in stainless-steel conduit on hood exterior. Number and location of fixtures shall provide a minimum of 70 fc (753 lx) on cooking surface below hood.

1. Switches shall be mounted on [front panel of hood canopy] [wall adjacent to hood].
2. Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures: Comply with UL 1570.
3. Incandescent Lighting Fixtures: Comply with UL 1571.

G. Wet-Chemical Fire-Suppression System: Preengineered distribution piping designed for automatic detection and release or manual release of fire-suppression agent by hood operator. Fire-suppression system shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade A, Schedule 40, plain ends.
2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
3. Pipe Covers: Chrome-plated aluminum tubing.
4. Piping, fusible links and release mechanism, tank containing the suppression agent, and controls shall be factory installed. Controls shall be in stainless-steel control cabinet mounted on hood or wall as indicated on plans. Furnish manual pull station for wall mounting adjacent to hood. Exposed piping shall be covered with stainless-steel sleeves. Exposed fittings shall be chrome plated.
5. Liquid Extinguishing Agent: Noncorrosive, low-pH liquid.
6. Furnish an electric-operated, gas shutoff valve with clearly marked open and closed indicator for field installation.
7. Fire-suppression system controls shall be integrated with controls for fans, lights, and fuel supply and located in a single cabinet for each group of hoods immediately adjacent.
8. Wiring shall have color-coded, numbered terminal blocks and grounding bar. Spare terminals for fire alarm, optional wiring to start fan with fire alarm, red pilot light to indicate fan operation, and control switches shall all be factory wired in control cabinet with relays or starters.

H. Hood Controls: Single, hood wall-mounting control cabinet shall control hood and shall be fabricated of stainless steel.

1. Exhaust Fan: On-off switches shall start and stop the exhaust fan. Interlock exhaust fan with fire-suppression system to operate fan during fire-suppression-agent release and to remain in operation until manually stopped. Motor starters shall comply with Division 16 Section "Enclosed Controllers."
2. High-Temperature Control: Alarm shall sound and cooking equipment shall shut down before hood discharge temperature rises to actuation temperature of fire-suppression system.

2.5 TYPE II EXHAUST HOOD FABRICATION

A. SMACNA Compliance: Fabricate hoods to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards: Metal and Flexible," second edition.

B. Fabricate hoods with galvanized steel or stainless steel.

C. Hood Configuration: Exhaust only.

D. Hood Type: Heat and vapor removal.

E. Hood Style: Wall-mounted canopy.

F. Condensate Hood Baffles: Removable stainless-steel baffles to drain into a hood drain trough, and stainless-steel drain piping.

G. Light Fixtures: UL-listed, surface-mounted, incandescent fixtures and lamps with lenses sealed vaportight. Wiring shall be installed in stainless-steel conduit on hood exterior. Number and location of fixtures shall provide a minimum of 70 fc on cooking surface below hood.

1. Switches shall be mounted on front panel of hood canopy.
2. Incandescent Lighting Fixtures: Comply with UL 1571.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hoods level and plumb.

B. Complete field assembly of hoods where required.

1. Make closed butt and contact joints that do not require filler.
2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish. Comply with welding requirements in Part 2 "General Hood Fabrication" Article.

C. Install hoods and associated services with clearances and access for maintaining, cleaning, and servicing hoods, grease removal devices, and fire-suppression systems according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Make cutouts in hoods where required to run service lines and to make final connections.

E. Securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless-steel fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install hoods to operate free from vibration.

G. Install trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant. Fasten with stainless-steel fasteners at 48 inches o.c. maximum.

H. Install sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing, unless otherwise indicated. Provide airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

I. Install lamps, with maximum recommended wattage, in equipment with integral lighting.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine with clearance to allow service and maintenance.

C. Duct Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for flexible connectors on makeup air supply duct. Weld exhaust-duct connections.

D. Fire-Suppression Piping: Install piping connections for remote-mounted suppression systems according to NFPA 17, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems."

E. Ground equipment.

F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

1. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Test motors and rotating equipment for proper rotation and lubricate moving parts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Test liquid-carrying and water, drain, and gas components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.

B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set initial temperatures, and calibrate sensors.

B. Set field-adjustable switches.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings and clean and sanitize hoods and associated services, both inside and out, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hoods.

END OF SECTION 15870

SECTION 15855 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate Drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale (1/4"=1'0"), on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 GRILLES, REGISTERS, AND DIFFUSERS

A. Refer to Air Device Schedule on drawings.

1. Manufacturers:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. METALAIRE, Inc.
c. Price Industries.
d. Titus.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 15855

SECTION 15950 - BUILDING AUTOMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls. Depending upon final selection of HVAC controls, references to LOM and BACNet might or might not apply. As such, BACKNet vendors shall ignore LOM references and vice versa.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

D. PC: Personal computer.

E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.

7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

    a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
    d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
    f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
    g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
    h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
    i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
    j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
    k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
    l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
    m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
    n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
    o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
    p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
    q. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. Refer to HVAC plans.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
5. Written description of sequence of operation.
6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.

8. DDC System Hardware:

    a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
    b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
    c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.

9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
10. Controlled Systems:

    a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
    b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
    c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
    d. Points list.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

F. Field quality-control test reports as delineated in Part 3 – Field Quality Control.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 13 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.10 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

A. The HVAC Controls Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of line voltage electrical power to each individual HVAC control component that requires it. As each HVAC Control system has unique electrical requirements, it is unreasonable for the project documents to account for each scenario by designing for worst case. Rather, it is logical for the respective HVAC Controls Contractor to account for the specific power requirements of their individual system. As such, the HVAC Controls Contractor shall either self-perform this work using licensed electricians of their employ or contract with the project's electrical contractor to perform this work. In doing so, all electrical specifications from the project manual apply. All work shall be performed and completed to comply with and maintain all electrical warranties.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique valve actuator, controller, thermostat and positioning relay.
2. Maintenance Materials: Two thermostat adjusting key(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers:
1. Alerton Inc.

2. Automated Logic Corporation.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Facility Explorer.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

C. Control system shall include the following:
1. Fire alarm system specified in Division 13 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm."

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Workstation: Extend to existing at Energy Manager's office.

B. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

a. Global communications.
b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Standard Application Programs:

a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
d. Remote communications.
e. Maintenance management.
f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).

4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

C. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

   a. Global communications.
   b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
   c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

D. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

E. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

F. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:

1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.

3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

2.4 ALARM PANELS

A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels.

B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.

1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.5 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.6 TIME CLOCKS

A. Solid-state, programmable time control with 8 separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; 1-second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.

3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: As required 36 inches or 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
    c. Thermometer: Concealed.
    d. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

B. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 24 feet long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
    c. Thermometer: Concealed.
    d. Color: Manufacturer's standard.

7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
8. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

1. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
3. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

    a. Set-Point Adjustment: Exposed.
    b. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
    c. Thermometer: Concealed.
    d. Color: manufacturer's standard.

4. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 deg F.
6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

   a. Accuracy: 1 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
   b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
   c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
   d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

E. Room sensor accessories include the following:

1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
2. Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.9 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 deg F; with 2 factory-calibrated alarm levels at 50 and 100 ppm.

B. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output.

C. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

2.10 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station.

1. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame.
2. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch parallel cell, 3 inches deep.
3. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.

2.11 THERMOSTATS

A. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF".
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:

    a. Time of day.
    b. Actual room temperature.
    c. Programmed temperature.
    d. Programmed time.
    e. Duration of timed override.
    f. Day of week.
    g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

C. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction; with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F above normal maximum operating temperature, and the following:

1. Reset: Manual.

D. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

E. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

F. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

G. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

2.12 HUMIDISTATS

A. Duct-Mounting Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

2.13 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg F.
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.
12. Run Time: 30 seconds;

2.14 CONTROL VALVES

A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

   a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
   b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

4. Sizing: 5-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:

   a. Two Position: Line size.
   b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
   c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

C. Butterfly Valves: 200-psig maximum pressure differential, ASTM A 126 cast-iron or ASTM A 536 ductile-iron body and bonnet, extended neck, stainless-steel stem, field-replaceable EPDM or Buna N sleeve and stem seals.

1. Body Style: Lug.
2. Disc Type: Stainless steel.
3. Sizing: 1-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.

D. Pressure Independent Characterized control Valves: Brass body, brass trim, two ports, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.

1. Rating: 600 psi at 212 of operating conditions.
2. Sizing: 5-50 psi operating range to close against 200 psi.
3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics.

2.15 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 15 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 15 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Install signal and communication cable:

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 15950

SECTION 15990 - SYSTEM PREPARATION FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Perform all work required to prepare the building HVAC systems for testing, adjusting and balancing indicated by the Contract Documents as follows:

1. Responsibilities of project contractor.

2. Preparation for balancing of air systems.

3. Preparation for balancing of hydronic systems.

B. The scope of the TAB work as defined in Section 15991 is indicated in order that the Contractor will be advised of the coordination, adjustment, and system modification which will be required under the project work in order to complete the requirements for final TAB. The TAB firm will not have a contractual relationship with the Mechanical Contractor referred to herein, but will be responsible to the General Contractor for the satisfactory execution of the TAB work. The General Contractor in his original bid shall include the costs required to cover all work which may be required in the TAB phases as defined herein and as may be necessary for the completion of the TAB work as defined by the TAB firm.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15000 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.
B. Section 15050 – Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
C. Section 15060 – Hangers and Support
D. Section 15071 – Mechanical Vibration Controls
E. Section 15075 – Mechanical Identification
F. Section 15080 – Mechanical Insulation
G. Section 15140 - Domestic Water Piping
H. Section 15150 - Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
I. Section 15181 - Hydronic Piping.
J. Section 15181A-Condensor Water Piping Alternate
K. Section 15185 – Hydronic Pumps
L. Section 15189 – HVAC Water Treatment Plant
M. Section 15269 – Variable Frequency Controls
N. Section -15410 - Plumbing Fixtures
O. Section 15430 - Plumbing Specialties
P. Section 15444 – Domestic Water Packaged Booster Pumps
Q. Section 15446 -Sump Pumps
R. Section 15469 - Water softners
S. Section 15487- Heat Exchangers for HVAC
T. Section 15513 – Condensing Boilers for Domestic Hot Water and Hydronic Systems
U. Section 15641 – Open-Circuit Mechanical Draft Cooling Towers
V. Section 15737 – Self contained Air Cnditioning Units (Larger than 15 tons)
W. Section 15815 - Ductwork.
T. Section 15820 - Ductwork Accessories.

U. Section 15838 - Power Ventilators.
V. Section 15855 - Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.
X Section 15870-Commercial Kitchen Hoods
Y. Section 15950 - Building Automation
Section 15990 – System Preparation for Testing Adjusting and Balancing
Z. Section 15991 - System Testing, Adjusting & Balancing.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of the air conditioning systems and related ancillary equipment will be performed by an impartial technically qualified TAB firm employed directly by the General Contractor. However, the preparation for and corrections necessary for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of these systems, as described herein, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. As a part of this project Construction Contract, the Contractor shall make any changes or replacements to the sheaves, belts, dampers, valves, etc. required for correct balance as advised by the TAB firm, at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible Subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting and balancing period.

D. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate said systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB. This length of time shall be subject to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

E. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.

F. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB firm. Also, any malfunction encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor or the Architect/Engineer shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE PROJECT CONTRACTOR:

A. The Contractor shall:

1. Have the building and air conditioning systems in complete operational readiness for TAB work to begin.

2. The contractor shall allow sufficient time for the TAB firm to perform his contracted work within the construction schedule. The contractor shall complete his work by systems or floors whichever is the most efficient for scheduling. After awarding of the contract and the contractor has developed a construction schedule, a TAB coordination meeting shall be held with the TAB agency, the general contractor and his primary subcontractors (i.e. mechanical, electrical, building automation etc.) to develop a testing schedule for the project. The

contractor shall submit copies of the proposed schedule two (2) weeks prior to this meeting to the Architect and TAB Agency.

The following are minimum time requirements:

TAB Agency will provide Engineer with tentative schedules for each area, floor and/or system to be included in this section.

Note: The chilled water systems must be 100% complete to balance. The air systems are pressure independent and can be balanced by floors, risers, systems, etc., but once the total system is complete the total flows and system tracking will require finalization.

3. Promptly correct deficiencies of materials and workmanship identified as delaying completion of TAB work.

4. Be responsible for any added costs to the Owner resulting from his failure to have the building and air conditioning systems ready for TAB when scheduled, or from his failure to correct deficiencies promptly.

B. Complete operational readiness of the building requires that construction status of the building shall permit the closing of doors, windows, ceilings installed, etc., to obtain simulated or projected operating conditions.

C. Complete operational readiness of the air conditioning systems also requires that the following be accomplished:

1. Air Distribution Systems:

a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by the Specification.

b. All volume, smoke and fire/smoke dampers are properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside, return and relief air shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.

c. All supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers and terminal devices installed.

d. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as heating and cooling coils, filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and/or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or leakage of air.

e. All fans (supply, return and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up and running, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.

f. All single duct variable and constant volume terminal units ("mixing boxes") shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).

g. Contractor shall furnish and install any sheave changes as determined to be required by the TAB firm.

2. Water Circulating Systems:

a. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.

b. Open all valves to their full open position, close bypass stop valves. Set mixing valves to full-flow through systems components. After the system is flushed and checked for proper operation, remove and clean all strainers. The Contractor shall repeat the operation until circulating water is clean.

c. Record each pump motor amperage on each phase and voltage after reaching rated speed. Readings shall not exceed nameplate rating.

d. Verify that the electrical heater elements are of the proper size and rating.

e. In preparation of TAB all water circulating systems shall be full and free of air, expansion tanks shall be set for proper water level, and all air vents shall be installed at high points of systems and operating freely. Systems shall be cleaned and flushed. Chemicals shall be added to closed systems to treat piping and inhibit corrosion.

f. Check and set operating parameters of the heat exchangers and control devices to the design requirements.

3. Automatic Controls:

a. The Contractor shall schedule a meeting with the Engineer, Control Contractor, TAB firm and Owner's representative for a pre-submittal review to establish that his interpretation of the sequences of operation are correct.

b. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, dampers sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.

c. Verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of room thermostats or sensors, which shall be calibrated at the completion of TAB services with cooperation between the TAB firm and Control Contractor.

d. The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor and/or Energy Management System Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB agency that the Automatic Temperature Controls and Energy Management System are operational. The Automatic Temperature Contractor and/or Energy Management System Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB agency for a complete check of these systems.

4. Tabulated Data: The motor amperages, voltages shall be recorded showing "actual" and "nameplate" voltage and amperage and submitted and actual RPM. This applies to each piece of electrically driven air conditioning equipment in the system including supply and exhaust fans, fans of fractional horsepower, pumps, etc.

D. Notification of System Readiness:

1. After completion of the work in Paragraph 1.5 A through C above, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing, certifying that the work has been accomplished and that the building

and the air conditioning systems are in operational readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing. He shall include a copy of the tabulated data of Paragraph 1.5C.4 above.

2. The Architect will, in turn, notify the TAB firm of the readiness for balancing and forward copies of the Contractor's certification and the tabulated voltages and currents.

3. Should the TAB firm be notified as described above, and the TAB work commenced and the systems are found NOT to be in readiness or a dispute occurs as to the readiness of the systems, the Contractor shall request an inspection be made by duly appointed representative of the Owner, Architect, TAB firm and the Contractor. This inspection will establish to the satisfaction of the represented parties whether or not the systems meet the basic requirements for TAB services. Should the inspection reveal the TAB services notification to have been premature, all cost of the inspection and wasted work accomplished by the TAB firm shall be reimbursed to the appropriated parties by the Project Contractor.

1.6 RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE TAB FIRM

A. Refer to Section 15991 entitled "System Testing, Adjusting and Balancing".

PART 2 – PRODUCT

A. Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

A. Not Used.

END OF SECTION 15990

SECTION 15991 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:

1. Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.

2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a.
3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
4. Kitchen hood airflow balancing.
5. Sound level measuring.
6. Indoor-air quality measuring.
7. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
8. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.

B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.

C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.

D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. NC: Noise criteria.

F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

G. RC: Room criteria.

H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.

P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 4 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.

D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.

E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

F. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.

b. The Contract Documents examination report.
c. TAB plan.
d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from TAB firm's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."

F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.

1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents or provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:

1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine system and equipment test reports.

H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.

J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

L. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.

M. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

N. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

O. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

P. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

Q. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.

R. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:

1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
9. Interlocked systems are operating.

S. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.

C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

    a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.

    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record the final fan performance data.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:

1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.

C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.

1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:

1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.

F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

H. System installed with self-contained pressure independent control valves shall not require hydronic system balancing. Systems installed with self-contained pressure independent valves shall require verification of flow for 10% of the total installed product. Exact locations of tested product to be coordinated with the design engineer.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

A. Measure water flow through all circuits.

B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.

C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

D. Check the setting and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
6. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.
7. Air pressure drop.

B. Electric-Heating Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.

B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.

C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of each kitchen hood. For kitchen hoods designed with integral makeup air, measure and adjust the exhaust and makeup airflow. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.

1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.

B. After balancing is complete, do the following:

1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
2. Measure and record the hood face velocity. Make measurements at multiple points across the face of the hood. Perform measurements at a maximum of 12 inches (300 mm) between points and between any point and the perimeter. Calculate the average of the measurements recorded. Verify that the hood average face velocity complies with the Contract Documents and governing codes.
3. Check the hood for capture and containment of smoke using a smoke emitting device. Observe the smoke pattern. Make adjustments to room airflow patterns to achieve optimum results.

C. Visually inspect the hood exhaust duct throughout its entire length in compliance with authorities having jurisdiction. Begin at the hood connection and end at the point it discharges outdoors. Report findings.

1. Check duct slopes as required.
2. Verify that duct access is installed as required.
3. Verify that point of termination is as required.
4. Verify that duct air velocity is within the range required.
5. Verify that duct is within a fire-rated enclosure.

D. Report deficiencies.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR SOUND-LEVEL MEASUREMENTS

A. Perform sound-pressure-level measurements with an octave-band analyzer complying with ANSI S1.4 for Type 1 sound-level meters and ANSI S1.11 for octave-band filters. Comply with requirements in ANSI S1.13, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calibrate sound meters before each day of testing. Use a calibrator provided with the sound meter complying with ANSI S1.40 and that has NIST certification.

C. Use a microphone that is suitable for the type of sound levels measured. For areas where air velocities exceed 100 fpm, use a windscreen on the microphone.

D. Perform sound-level testing after air and water balancing and equipment testing are complete.

E. Close windows and doors to the space.

F. Perform measurements when the space is not occupied and when the occupant noise level from other spaces in the building and outside are at a minimum.

G. Clear the space of temporary sound sources so unrelated disturbances will not be measured. Position testing personnel during measurements to achieve a direct line-of-sight between the sound source and the sound-level meter.

H. Take sound measurements at a height approximately 48 inches above the floor and at least 36 inches from a wall, column, and other large surface capable of altering the measurements.

I. Take sound measurements in dBA and in each of the 8 unweighted octave bands in the frequency range of 63 to 8000 Hz.

J. Take sound measurements with the HVAC systems off to establish the background sound levels and take sound measurements with the HVAC systems operating.

   1. Calculate the difference between measurements. Apply a correction factor depending on the difference and adjust measurements.

K. Perform sound testing at two locations on Project for each of the following space types. For each space type tested, select a measurement location that has the greatest sound level. If testing multiple locations for each space type, select at least one location that is near and at least one location that is remote from the predominant sound source.

   1. Private office.
   2. Conference room.
   3. Classroom.
   4. Each space with that is adjacent to a mechanical equipment room or roof mounted equipment.
   5. Inside each mechanical equipment room.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR INDOOR-AIR QUALITY MEASUREMENTS

A. After air balancing is complete and with HVAC systems operating at indicated conditions, perform indoor-air quality testing.

B. Observe and record the following conditions for each HVAC system:

1. The distance between the outside-air intake and the closest exhaust fan discharge, cooling tower, flue termination, or vent termination.
2. Specified filters are installed. Check for leakage around filters.
3. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain.
4. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
5. Evidence of water damage.
6. Insulation in contact with the supply, return, and outside air is dry and clean.

C. Measure and record indoor conditions served by each HVAC system. Make measurements at multiple locations served by the system if required to satisfy the following:

1. Most remote area.
2. One location for every 5000 sq. ft.

D. Measure and record the following indoor conditions for each location two times at two-hour intervals, and in accordance with ASHRAE 113. Note that the following tests shall be performed after owner occupancy of the facility.

1. Temperature.
2. Relative humidity.
3. Air velocity.
4. Concentration of carbon dioxide (ppm).
5. Concentration of carbon monoxide (ppm).
6. Nitrogen oxides (ppm).
7. Formaldehyde (ppm).

3.18 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.

B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.

C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).

E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.

F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.

G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.

H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.

I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.

J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.

K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.19 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: ±10%.
3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to plus 5 percent.

3.20 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.21 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.

B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of TAB firm.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.

10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    e. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

F. Sound Measurement Reports: Record sound measurements on octave band and dBA test forms and on an NC or RC chart indicating the decibel level measured in each frequency band for both "background" and "HVAC system operating" readings. Record each tested location on a separate NC or RC chart. Record the following on the forms:

1. Date and time of test. Record each tested location on its own NC curve.
2. Sound meter manufacturer, model number, and serial number.
3. Space location within the building including floor level and room number.
4. Diagram or color photograph of the space showing the measurement location.
5. Time weighting of measurements, either fast or slow.
6. Description of the measured sound: steady, transient, or tonal.
7. Description of predominant sound source.

G. Indoor-Air Quality Measurement Reports for Each HVAC System:

1. HVAC system designation.
2. Date and time of test.
3. Outdoor temperature, relative humidity, wind speed, and wind direction at start of test.
4. Room number or similar description for each location.
5. Measurements at each location.
6. Observed deficiencies.

H. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.22 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:

    a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
    e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
    f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in 4-hours.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.23 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

3.27 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

A. Contractor shall prepare ductwork for leakage testing by test and balance firm. Refer to requirements of Section 15991 for those duct sections being tested. Contractor shall remake any joints and/or duct runs which do not comply with maximum allowable leakage rates for retest and balance firm. Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for any compensation due to the test and balance firm for additional testing required as a result of initial system failure.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
   1. Test ductwork assemblies in excess of 1-1/2 inch static pressure class installed by Mechanical Contractor.
   2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to the maximum design pressure of the system being tested. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
      a. Supply ducts (constant volume systems): 1-inch wg.
      b. Supply ducts (before terminal units): 3-inch wg.
      c. Supply ducts (after terminal units): 1-inch wg.
      d. Return ducts (negative pressure): 1-inch wg.
      e. Exhaust ducts (negative pressure): 1-inch wg.
   3. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (500 Pa) (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg (500 to 2500 Pa).

END OF SECTION 15991

SECTION 16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. The General Provisions, Supplemental General Provisions, Special Provisions, Division 1 Specification Sections and all relevant documents shall form a part of this Division of the Specifications, and shall be incorporated in this Section and each Division 16 Section hereinafter as if repeated verbatim herein. All conditions imposed by these documents shall be applicable to all portions of the work under this Division. Certain specific paragraphs of said references may be referred to hereinafter in this Division. These references are intended to point out specific items to the Contractor, but in no way relieve him of the responsibility of reading and complying with all relevant parts of the entire Specification.

B. The Contractor shall examine and coordinate with all Contract Drawings and Specifications, and all Addenda issued. Failure to comply shall not relieve him of responsibility. The omission of details of other portions of the work from this Division shall not be used as a basis for a request for additional compensation.

C. The specific features and details for other portions of the work related to the construction in progress or to the existing building(s) shall be determined by examination at the site.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The requirements contained in this Section apply to all work performed under Division 16 of these Specifications.

B. The work covered by this Division of the Specifications comprises the furnishing of labor, material, equipment, transportation, tools and services, and performing operations required for, and reasonably incidental to, the installation of the work in accordance with the applicable Contract Documents, and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

C. Refer to other Divisions of the Specifications for related work.

1.03 DEFINITION OF "CONTRACTOR"

A. Where the word "Contractor" is used under any Section of this Division of the Specifications, it shall mean the Contractor engaged to execute the work included under that Section.

1.04 RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work of every description in connection with this Division of the Specifications. The Contractor shall specifically and distinctly assume, and does so assume, all risk for damage or injury from whatever cause to property or person used or employed on or in connection with this work and of all damages or injury to any person or property wherever located, resulting from an action or operation under the Contract in connection with the work, and undertake the responsibility to defend the Owner against all claims on account of any such damage or injury.

B. The Contractor will be held responsible for the satisfactory execution and completion of the work in accordance with the true intent of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall provide without extra charge all incidental items required as part of the work, even though it may not be specifically indicated. If the Contractor has reason for objecting to the use of any material, equipment, device or method of construction as indicated, he shall make report of such objections to the Owner's Representative, obtain proper approval and adjustment to the Contract, and shall proceed with the work.

1.05 TERMINOLOGY

A. Whenever the words "furnish", "provide", "furnish and install", "provide and install", and similar phrases occur, it is the intent that the materials, equipment and devices described be furnished, installed and connected under this Division, complete for operation, unless specifically noted to the contrary.

B. It is also the intent, unless specifically noted to the contrary, that all materials, equipment and devices described

and specified under this Division of the Specifications be similarly furnished, installed and connected under this Division, whether or not a phrase as described in the preceding paragraph has been actually included.

1.06 ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND CODES

A. It shall be the Contractor's duty to perform the work and provide the materials covered by these specifications in conformance with all ordinances and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction.
B. All work herein shall conform to all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations of the local utility companies.
C. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permit and connection fees as required for the complete installation of the specified systems, equipment, devices and materials.
D. The Contractor shall obtain permits, plan checks, inspections and approvals applicable to the work as required by the regulatory authorities. Fees and costs of any nature whatsoever incidental to these permits, inspections and approvals shall be assumed and paid by the Contractor. The pro-rata costs, if any, for utilities serving this property will be paid for by the Owner and shall not be included as part of this Contract.
E. The work shall be in accordance with, but shall not be limited to, the requirements of:
    1. National Fire Protection Association
    2. National Electrical Code
    3. National Safety Code
    4. State of Texas Safety Code
    5. Applicable City Building Codes
    6. State of Texas Building Codes
F. Codes and standards referred to are minimum standards. Where the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications exceed those of the codes and regulations, the Drawings and Specifications govern.

1.07 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND DEVICE DESCRIPTION

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be of the best quality customarily applied in quality commercial practice, and shall be the products of reputable manufacturers. Each major component shall bear a nameplate giving the name and address of the manufacturer, and the catalog number or designation of the component.
B. Materials, equipment and devices furnished under this Division of the Specifications shall be essentially the standard product of the specified manufacturer, or where allowed, an alternate manufacturer. Where two or more units of the same kind or class of a specific item are required, these shall be the products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of one manufacturer.
C. In describing the various materials, equipment and devices, in general each item will be described singularly, even though there may be a multiplicity of identical items. Also, where the description is only general in nature, exact sizes, duties, space arrangements, horsepower requirements and other data shall be determined by reference to the Contract Documents.
D. Space allocations for materials, equipment and devices have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. The Contractor shall verify that all materials, equipment and devices proposed for use on this project are within the constraints of the allocated space.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials, equipment and devices shall be new and of the quality specified, and shall be free from defects at the time of installation. Materials, equipment and devices damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged or found defective prior to acceptance by the Owner shall not be repaired at the job site, but shall be replaced with new materials, equipment or devices identical with those damaged, unless specifically approved otherwise by the Owner's Representative.
B. Wherever a UL standard has been established for a particular type of material, equipment or device, each item of such material, equipment or device provided on this project shall meet the requirements of the UL standard in every way, and shall be UL listed and labeled.

1.09 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall comply with applicable local, county, state and national codes, laws and ordinances, utility company regulations and industry standards.

B. In case of differences between building codes, state laws, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative in writing of any such difference. Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with local codes, laws and ordinances, industry standards or other governing regulations, the work shall be corrected of noncompliance deficiencies with the Contractor bearing all costs.

C. In addition to the aforementioned ordinances, industry standards published by the following organizations shall apply:

AABM	-	American Association of Battery Manufacturers
AIA	-	American Institute of Architects
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
CBM	-	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association
ETL	-	Electrical Testing Laboratories
FM	-	Factory Mutual
ICEA	-	Insulated Cable Engineers Associated
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IES	-	Illuminating Engineering Society
IRI-	Industrial Risk Insurance	
NBS	-	National Bureau of Standards
NEC	-	National Electrical Code
NECA	-	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	-	National Electrical Safety Code
NETA	-	National Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
UL	-	Underwriters Laboratories

D. Where the Contract Documents exceed the above requirements, the Contract Documents shall govern. In no case shall work be installed contrary to or below the minimum legal standards.

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The interrelation of the Drawings (including the schedules) and the Specifications are as follows:
   1. The Drawings establish quantities, locations, dimensions and details of materials, equipment and devices. The schedules on the Drawings indicate the capacities, characteristics and components.
   2. The Specifications provide written requirements for the quality, standard and nature of the materials, equipment, devices and construction systems.

B. The Drawings and Specifications shall be considered as being compatible; therefore, the work called for by one and not by the other shall be furnished and installed as though called for by both. Resolution of conflicts between Drawings and Specifications shall be as follows:
   1. If the Drawings and Specifications disagree in themselves, or with each other, the Contractor's pricing shall be based on furnishing and installing the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of work indicated. In the event of this type of disagreement, the resolution shall be determined by the Architect/Engineer.
   2. The Contractor shall be responsible for bringing any conflicts in the Drawings and the Specifications to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to any work being performed.
   3. In general, if there is conflict between the Drawings and Specifications, the Drawings shall govern the Specifications.
   4. Where the Specifications do not fully agree with schedules on the Drawings, the schedules shall govern. Actual numerical dimensions indicated on the Drawings govern scale measurements and large scale details govern small scale drawings.
   5. Materials, equipment and devices called for on the Drawings and not indicated herein, shall be completely provided and installed as though it were fully described herein.

6. Materials, equipment and devices called for herein shall be completely provided and installed, whether or not it is fully detailed, scheduled or indicated on the Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall examine the Drawings and Specifications of the other portions of the work for fixtures and finishes in connection with this work. The Contractor shall carefully examine the Drawings to determine the general construction conditions, and shall familiarize himself with all limitations caused by such conditions.

D. When discrepancies exist between scale and dimension, or between the Drawings of the various portions of the work, they shall be called to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for further instruction, whose instructions shall be final and binding and work promptly resumed without any additional cost to the Owner.

E. Review the construction details of the building(s) as illustrated on the Drawings of the various portions of the work and be guided thereby. Route conduits and set all boxes as required by the pace of the general construction.

F. The Drawings diagrammatically show the sizes and locations of the various equipment and devices, and the sizes of the major interconnecting wires, without showing exact details as to elevations, offsets, control wiring and other installation requirements. Carefully layout the work at the site to conform to the architectural and structural conditions, to avoid obstructions and to permit proper grading of pipe associated with other portions of the work. Determine the exact location of equipment and devices and connections thereto by reference to the submittals and rough-in drawings, and by measurements at the site. Make minor relocations necessitated by the conditions at the site, or directed by the Architect/Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner.

G. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to describe and illustrate systems which will not interfere with the structure of the building(s), fit into the available spaces, and insure complete and satisfactory operating installations. Prepare installation drawings for all critical areas illustrating the installation of the work in this Division as related to the work of all other Divisions and correct all interferences with the other portions of the work or with the building structures before the work proceeds.

H. The Drawings do not indicate the existing electrical installations other than to identify modifications or extensions thereto. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be met and the work to be accomplished in removing and modifying the existing work, and in installing the new work. Failure to comply with this shall not constitute grounds for any additional payment in connection with removing or modifying any part of the existing installation or installing any new or temporary work under this Division.

1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTAL DATA

A. Process shop drawings and submittal data to insure that the proposed materials, equipment and devices conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, and that there are no omissions or duplications. Provide layouts, fabrication information and data for systems, materials, equipment and devices proposed for the project.

B. Shop drawings shall be drawn on a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot showing actual dimensions. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Switchboards
   2. Distribution Panelboards
   3. Lighting/Appliance Panelboards

C. Submittal data (manufacturer's catalog data) shall include, but not be limited to:
   1. Equipment: switchboard, panelboards, transformers, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, fuses, etc.
   2. Materials: conduit, conductors, connectors, supports, etc.
   3. Lighting fixtures and lamps.
   4. Wiring devices.
   5. AEP meters and current transformers.

D. The submittal data shall not consist of manufacturer's catalogs or cut sheets that contain no indication of the exact item offered. The submission on individual items shall designate the exact item offered.

E. Do not submit detailed quantitative listings of materials, equipment and devices. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide proper sizes and quantities to conform with Contract Documents.

F. Assemble submittals on related items procured from a single manufacturer in brochures or other suitable package form, rather than submitting a multiplicity of loose sheets.

G. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings whenever equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, where tight spaces require extreme coordination between this work and other work, where called for elsewhere in these Specifications and

where specifically requested by the Architect/ Engineer. Shop drawings shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Where a single manufacturer is mentioned by trade name or manufacturer's name, unless specifically noted otherwise, it is the only manufacturer that will be accepted.
B. Where multiple manufacturers are listed, none other than those manufacturers will be accepted without approval by addendum.
C. It shall be understood that space allocations have been made on the basis of present and known future requirements and the dimensions of items of equipment or devices of a particular manufacturer whether indicated or not. If any item of equipment or device is offered in substitution which differs substantially in dimension or configuration from that indicated on the Drawings or specifications, provide as part of the submittal 1/4 inch equals 1 foot scaled drawings showing that the substitute can be installed in the space available without interfering with other portions of the work or with access for operations and maintenance in the completed project.
D. Where substitute equipment or devices requiring different arrangement or connections from that indicated is accepted by the Architect/Engineer, install the equipment or devices to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Contract Documents, making all incidental changes in piping, ductwork or wiring resulting from the equipment or device selection without any additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall pay all additional costs incurred by other portions of the work in connection with the substituted equipment or device.
E. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to call for samples of any item of material, equipment or device offered in substitution, together with a sample of the specific item when, in their opinion, the quality of the item and/or the appearance is involved, and it is deemed that an evaluation of the item may be better made by visual inspection.
F. When any request for a substitution of material, equipment or device is submitted and rejected, the item named in the Contract Documents shall be furnished. Repetitive submittal of substitutions for the same item will not be considered.

1.13 INSTALLATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare installation drawings for coordinating the work of this Division with the work of other Divisions, to illustrate its concealment in finished spaces, to avoid obstructions, and to demonstrate the adaptability of any item of material, equipment or device in the space upon which the Contract Documents are based.
B. Use these drawings in the field for the actual installation of this work. Provide three (3) copies, not for approval, to the Architect/Engineer for his information, review and record.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP AND INSTALLATION

A. In no case shall the Contractor provide a class of material, equipment, device or workmanship less than that required by the Contract Documents or applicable codes, regulations, ordinances or standards. All modifications which may be required by a local authority having legal jurisdiction over all or any part of the work shall be made by the Contractor without any additional charge. In all cases where such authority requires deviations from the requirements of the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall report same to the Owner's Representative and shall secure his approval before the work is started.

B. The work shall be performed by properly licensed technicians skilled in their respective trades. All materials, equipment and devices shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and in the best standard practice to bring about results of a first class condition.
C. The NECA "Standards of Installation" as published by the National Electrical Contractors Association shall be considered a part of these Specifications, except as specifically modified by other provisions contained in these Specifications.

1.15 WARRANTY

A. All materials, equipment, devices and workmanship shall be warranted for a period of one year from the date of acceptance by the Architect/Engineer for beneficial use by the Owner, except that where specific equipment is noted to have extended warranties. The warranty shall be in accordance with AIA Document A201. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper registration of these warranties so that the Owner can make all proper claims should future need develop.
B. The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect/Engineer for transmittal to the Owner, the name, address and telephone number of those persons responsible for service on systems and equipment covered by the warranty.

1.16 OPERATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. When any equipment is operable, and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, the Contractor may do so provided that he properly supervises the operation, and retains full responsibility for the equipment operated. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall clean the equipment properly, make required adjustments and complete punch list items before final acceptance by the Owner.

1.17 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

A. Provide the services of competent engineers and/or technicians acceptable to the Architect/ Engineer to instruct other representatives of the Owner in the complete and detailed operation of each item of equipment or device of all the various electrical systems. These instructions shall be provided for whatever periods may be necessary to accomplish the desired results. Upon completion of these instructions, the Contractor shall obtain a letter of release, acknowledged by the Owner or his authorized representative, stating the dates on which the various kinds of instruction were given, and the personnel to whom the instructions were given.
B. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for proper maintenance of equipment and systems until the instructions have been given to the Owner's personnel and the letter of release acknowledged.
C. In providing the instructions to the Owner's personnel, the written operating and maintenance manuals shall be followed in all instances, and the Owner's personnel shall be familiarized with such manuals. Operating and maintenance manuals used for instructions shall include wiring diagrams, manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists (with sources identified), and other data as appropriate for each system.

1.18 SCHEDULE AND SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall meet and cooperate with the Owner and Architect/Engineer to schedule and sequence this work so as to insure meeting scheduled completion dates and avoid delaying other portions of the work. Work requiring special sequencing shall be at no additional cost to the Owner and shall have no impact on the schedule.

1.19 INSPECTIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS

A. Obtain timely inspections of the installation by the regulatory authorities. Remedy any deficiencies to the satisfaction of the inspecting official.

B. Upon final completion of the work, obtain certificates of acceptance from the regulatory authorities. Deliver the certificates to the Architect/Engineer for transmission to the Owner.

1.20 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and devices in a manner to permit access to all surfaces or components, requiring such access, without the need to disassemble other unrelated parts of the work.
B. Equipment specified to be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment shall not be disassembled at the job site and reassembled at its final location. Apparatus not so specified may be disassembled and reassembled in the proper location.
C. Furnish all scaffolding, rigging and hoisting required for the installation of all the work.

D. Large equipment assemblies and components which will be installed in the building, and which are too large to permit access through doorways, stairways or shafts, shall be brought to the site and placed in the appropriate spaces before the enclosing structure is complete.

1.21 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATIONS

A. Where indicated on the Drawings, provide foundations for electrical equipment. This shall consist of concrete housekeeping pads constructed in accordance with the details on the Drawings, these Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations and Division 3.
B. All pads shall be 4" high and extend a maximum 2" beyond the actual equipment size. Coordinate the proper size of the pad with the equipment furnished. Furnish all anchor bolts and other accessories required for casting the concrete pad. After the equipment is set on the pad, the equipment shall be fully grouted to the pad and all void spaces shall be filled with a non-shrinking grout.

1.22 SLEEVES

A. Each conduit, regardless of material, which passes through a concrete slab, masonry wall, or roof or portion of the building structure shall be free from the structure and shall pass through a sleeve.
B. All sleeves shall be constructed from electrical-metallic tubing or equivalent weight galvanized steel tubing and shall be flush on both sides of the surface penetrated, unless noted otherwise. All sleeves penetrating the roof areas shall extend a minimum 10 inches above the roof with approved weatherproof counterflashing attached to the conduit above the roof. All sleeves penetrating floors shall extend a minimum of 6 inches above the finished floors. The sleeves shall be sized to allow free passage of the conduit to be inserted.
C. Sleeves passing through walls or floors on or below grade or in moist areas shall be constructed of galvanized rigid steel and shall be designed with a suitable flange in the center to form a waterproof passage. After the conduit has been installed in the sleeves, the void space around the conduit shall be caulked with jute twine and filled with an asphalt-base compound to insure a waterproof penetration.
D. Floor penetrations shall be fire sealed.

1.23 ESCUTCHEONS

A. In each finished space, provided a chromium plated, sectional escutcheon on each conduit, or hanger rod penetrating a wall, floor or ceiling.
B. Size escutcheons and collars to fit snugly around conduit and rods.
C. Where required, provide escutcheons with set screws so that they fit snugly against the finished surface.

1.24 ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide wall and ceiling access panels for unrestricted access to all concealed electrical equipment items and devices installed behind furrings, chases or non-removable suspended ceilings.
B. Access panels shall be UL listed and labeled as required to suit the fire rating of the surface in which installed, with mounting straps, concealed hinges, screwdriver locks, 180 degree open door design, 16 gauge steel construction and door and frame finished in prime coat finish. Panels shall be 12-inch by 12-inch minimum size, but shall be larger as the access requirement of the concealed electrical equipment item or device increases.

1.25 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. All excavating, trenching and backfilling shall generally be performed in accordance with the procedures and using the materials as described in Division 2. Provide all excavation required in connection with the installation of the work under this Division. After the work has been installed, tested and approved, backfill all excavations with suitable material.
B. Bottoms of trenches shall be cut to grade. Should rock be encountered, same shall be excavated to a depth of six (6) inches below bottom of conduit and space shall be filled and tamped as specified hereinafter. Should it

be required to lay conduit on fill, fill shall first be compacted.

C. All conduit shall be installed promptly after excavation has been done so as to keep excavations open as short a time as possible.

D. Trenches shall be excavated to the required depths. Depth of cover shall be as required by the NEC or as indicated on Drawings. Keep banks of trenches as nearly vertical as possible, and provide adequate shoring where required.

E. When excavation is below the shale or subgrade level, backfill with granular fill or approved backfill material from the site to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit, but in no case less than 1'-0" below the subgrade surface. The remainder of backfill to the shale or subgrade surface shall be an impervious material and shall be compacted at not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density as defined by ASTM D-698. At all times, the top of the subgrade shall be kept in such condition that it will drain readily and effectively. A mud slab shall be placed over excavation where required by the Drawings or Specifications. Backfill above the subsurface shall be granular fill or approved select backfill from site.

F. Beyond building walls or above the shale or subgrade level, backfill with sand or granular fill to a depth of 12 inches above top of conduit and remainder of trench filled with approved select backfill material from the site.

G. Bottoms of trenches shall be tamped hard and graded to secure the maximum fall. Where rock is excavated below the bottom of the conduit, and before laying the conduit, fill the space between the bottom of the conduit and the rock surface with sand, thoroughly tamped.

H. Trenches dug in fill shall have the conduit supported down to load-bearing soil. After conduits have been inspected and approved by the Owner's Representative, trenches shall be filled with approved backfill material which shall be firmly compacted, flooded if necessary and thoroughly tamped. Do not backfill with any fill containing rocks, frozen earth or debris.

I. Include the cutting of all sidewalks, streets and other pavements and repairing the openings in them to return the surface to approximately its original condition.

1.26 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut all openings required to install the work or to repair any defective work. This cutting shall be performed under the Architect's/Engineer's direction and due diligence exercised to avoid cutting openings larger than required or in the wrong locations.

B. No cutting or drilling of any sort will be permitted in the webs of prestressed, precast concrete structural elements. Use core drills or power driven saws to cut openings in the flanges of other such elements; the use of reciprocating drills will not be permitted. The cutting of structural members without first having received written permission from the Architect/ Engineer is prohibited.

C. Where openings are cut in fire-rated walls or floors, seal the annular space between the work installed and the fire-rated construction. Sealant, as applied, shall be fire rated to maintain the fire rating of the construction penetrated. Sealant shall be re-enterable (before fire) to alter penetrations. Apply in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.27 SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

A. All penetrations in horizontal or vertical fire-rated construction shall be sealed using approved fire-rated sealing materials equivalent to the following:

1. Foam: Dow Corning 3-6548 RTV silicone foam, liquid component Part 4 (black) and liquid component Part B (off-white).
2. Sealant: Dow Corning 96-081 RTV silicone adhesive sealant.
3. Damming Materials: Mineral fiberboard, mineral fiber matting, mineral fiber putty, plywood or particle board, as selected by applicator.

B. Preparation: Remove combustible materials and loose impediments from penetration opening and involved surfaces. Remove free liquid and oil from penetration surfaces.

C. Installation: In accordance with manufacturer's instructions, install damming materials and sealant to cover and seal penetration openings; inject foam mixtures into openings.

1.28 PROTECTION OF APPARATUS

A. At all times take every precaution to properly protect apparatus from damage due to dust, dirt, water, etc. or from damage due to physical forces. Include the erection of temporary shelters as required, to adequately protect any apparatus stored at the site, the cribbing of any apparatus directly above the construction, and the covering of apparatus in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above to the entire satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the pieces of apparatus in question.

B. Responsibility for the protection of apparatus extend also to existing apparatus involved in this Division of the work, whether such apparatus is designated to be used temporarily and later removed, or is to be reused as a part of the permanent installation. Erect temporary sheltering structures, provide temporary bracing and supports, or cover equipment as required or directed to afford proper protection for that equipment.

C. The Contractor shall protect this work and the work of all other Contractors from damage by his work or workmen and shall make good any damage thus caused. He shall also be responsible for the proper protection of his equipment, machinery, materials and accessories delivered and installed on the job.

1.29 INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION OF OTHER DIVISION'S EQUIPMENT

A. Verify the electrical requirements of all equipment furnished under other Divisions, separate contracts, or by the Owner. Install conduit, power wiring, control wiring, devices, etc. as required for complete operation of all equipment.

1.30 OPTION TO RELOCATE OUTLETS AND RELATED DEVICES

A. The location of power, data and telephone outlets, wall switches and other related devices may be relocated at the Owner's option, at no additional cost to the Owner, to a point within 10 feet of their present location provided the Contractor is notified prior to installation.

1.31 COOPERATION AND CLEAN-UP

A. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to cooperate fully to keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. Upon the completion of the job, the Contractor shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, surplus materials and debris.

B. After the installation is complete, and before the equipment is energized, clean the interior and exterior of all equipment thoroughly. Clean equipment, removing all debris, rubbish and foreign materials. Each component shall be cleaned and all dust and other foreign material removed. Components shall be cleaned of oxidation. The inside and outside of all switchgear shall also be wiped clean with a lemon-oil rag after all other cleaning is complete.

C. Any portion of the work requiring touch-up finishing shall be so finished to equal the specified finish on the product.

1.32 RECORD DRAWINGS AND DOCUMENTATION FOR OWNER

A. The Contractor shall obtain at his own expense a complete set of blueline prints on which to keep an accurate record of the installation of all materials, equipment and devices covered by the Contract. The record drawings shall indicate the location of all equipment and devices, and the routing of all systems. All piping and conduit buried in concrete slabs, walls and below grade shall be located by dimension; both horizontally and by vertical elevation, unless a surface mounted device in each space indicates the exact location. Obtain one complete reproducible set of the original drawings on which to neatly, legibly and accurately transfer all project related notations and deliver these drawings to the Architect/Engineer at job completion before final payment and delivery to the Owner. The above data, with the exception of the record drawings, shall be delivered prior to final acceptance.

B. The Contractor shall accumulate in duplicate during the job progress, the following data prepared in indexed 3-ring looseleaf, hard-back binders sized for 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch sheets. No binder shall exceed 3-1/2 inches thick. This data shall be turned over to the Architect/Engineer for review and subsequent delivery to the Owner prior to final acceptance.

1. Warranties, guarantees and manufacturer's directions on material, equipment and devices covered by the Contract.
2. Approved lighting fixture brochures, wiring diagrams and control diagrams.
3. Copies of approved submittals and shop drawings.
4. Operating instructions for major apparatus and recommended maintenance procedures.
5. Copies of all other data and/or drawings required during construction.
6. Repair parts list of major apparatus, including name, address and telephone number of local supplier or representative.
7. Tag charts and diagrams hereinbefore specified.

1.33 FINAL OBSERVATION

A. The purpose of the final observation is to determine whether the Contractor has completed the construction in accordance with the Contract Documents and that in the Owner Representative's opinion the installation is satisfactory for final acceptance by the Owner.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure that the installation is ready for final acceptance prior to calling upon the Architect/Engineer to make a final observation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 16010

SECTION 16055 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE AND VOLTAGE COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
   1. Sseries-rated devices are not permitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study and fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
C. Qualification Data: For coordination-study specialist.
D. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals may be in digital form.
   1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
   2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
   3. Coordination-Study Report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
   1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. CGI CYME.
   2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
   3. ESA Inc.
   4. Operation Technology, Inc.
   5. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
   6. Amtech Pro Design

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with IEEE 399.
B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Features:
   a. Arcing faults.
   b. Simultaneous faults.
   c. Explicit negative sequence.
   d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
   1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
   1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 16 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
   2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
   3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
      a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
      b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
      c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
      d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
      e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
      f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
      g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
   4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
      a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
      b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
      c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
      d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
      e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
      f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
      g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
      h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
      i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
      j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
   1. Switchboard.
   2. Distribution panelboard.

3. Branch circuit panelboard.

B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.

D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 141 and IEEE 242.
   1. Transformers:
      a. ANSI C57.12.10.
      b. ANSI C57.12.22.
      c. ANSI C57.12.40.
      d. IEEE C57.12.00.
      e. IEEE C57.96.
   2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
   3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

E. Study Report:
   1. Show calculated equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.

F. Equipment Evaluation Report:
   1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
   2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
   3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 VOLTAGE DROP AND DIP STUDY

A. Perform voltage dip study using inrush current for chiller and elevators. Prepare a written report showing the ration of inrush current for the chiller and elevators as a ratio of the fault current at each losd.

1. Calculate the voltage dip for chiller motors showing largest component (compressor) starting when the other motors on the circuit are energized.

3.5 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
   1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
   2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
   3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.

B. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
   1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
      a. Inrush current when first energized.
      b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
      c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
   2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

C. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.

D. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

E. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
   1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
      a. Device tag.
      b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.

c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
d. Fuse-current rating and type.
e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.
f. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices.

F. Motor voltage dip during start for system parameters given for short circuit study.
G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

END OF SECTION 16055

SECTION 16060- GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Section 13100 Lightning Protection

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.
   1. Underground distribution grounding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   1. Ground rods.
   2. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
   3. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
B. Field quality-control test reports.
C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Bare Copper Conductors:
   1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
   2. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
   3. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
   4. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
   5. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
   1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
   2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.
D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, [1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm)] in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
   1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
   3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
D. Install 2 parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
E. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
F. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
G. Lightning Arrester Grounding Conductors: Separate from other grounding conductors.
H. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
I. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
   1. Feeders and branch circuits.
   2. Lighting circuits.
   3. Receptacle circuits.
   4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
   6. Flexible raceway runs.
   7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
   8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
   9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
   1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
   2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
   2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
   1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
   2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
   3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
   1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
   2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
   3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency or demonstrate to engineer that contractor is qualified to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Determination of qualifications will be based on:
      a. Equipment to be used for testing.
      b. Sample test report.
      c. Previous experience.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
      a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
      b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 16060

SECTION 16075-ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
   2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
   3. Underground-line warning tape.
   4. Warning labels and signs.
   5. Instruction signs.
   6. Equipment identification labels.
   7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.
B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.2 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
   1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
   2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
   3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
   4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Where Multiple Power Sources are available indicate Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
   2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR MINIMUM 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.4 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
   1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
   2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
   3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
   1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
   2. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
   3. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
   4. Security System: Blue and yellow.
   5. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
   6. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
   7. Control Wiring: Green and red.

B. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use color-coding conductor tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number.

C. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and circuit number.

D. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
   3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.

E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

F. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply baked-enamel warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
   1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Power transfer switches.
      b. Controls with external control power connections.
   2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

G. Instruction Signs:
   1. Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
   2. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for [power transfer] <Insert emergency operations>.

H. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
   1. Labeling Instructions:
      a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
      b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
      c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
   2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
      a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
      b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
      c. Electrical switchboards.
      d. Transformers.
      e. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
      f. Disconnect switches.
      g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
      h. Motor starters.
      i. Push-button stations.
      j. Power transfer equipment.
      k. Contactors.
      l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
      m. Battery racks.
      n. Power-generating units.
      o. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
      p. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
      q. Monitoring and control equipment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
   1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
   2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
      c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
   a. Phase A: Brown.
   b. Phase B: Orange.
   c. Phase C: Yellow.
4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

I. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 16075

SECTION 16120-CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
   2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
   3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
   2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
   3. General Cable Corporation.
   4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
   5. Southwire Company.
   6. Encore.
C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THW THHN-THWN and SO. Underground cables shall be XHHW.
E. **Power conductors inside building for Fire Pump shall be fire rated and comply with NEC for fire resistance of 60 minutes at 2000 degrees F. Power cable to fire pump shall be RHW/NCC where indicated on plans.**

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
   3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
   4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
6. Illsco

C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
D. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
L. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
M. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services] for compliance with requirements.
   2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16130-RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
E. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
F. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
G. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
I. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
   a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
   b. Frame and cover design.
   c. Grounding details.
   d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
   e. Joint details.

C. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Structural members in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in the paths of conduit groups with common supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Alflex Inc.
3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.

5. Electri-Flex Co.
6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
9. Wheatland Tube Company.

C. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
E. FMC Flexible metallic conduit:.
F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
   1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
   3. Arnco Corporation.
   4. CANTEX Inc.
   5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
   6. Condux International, Inc.
   7. ElecSYS, Inc.
   8. Electri-Flex Co.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
   11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
   12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
C. LFNC: UL 1660.
D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
E. Fittings for LFNC: UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   2. Square D; Schneider Electric.
   3. Walker, Wiremold
C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type [1] [3R], unless otherwise indicated.
D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Hoffman.
   2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with no holes or knockouts. Cover is gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections are flanged, with stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
E. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
b. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
c. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
D. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2.
E. Metal Floor Boxes: Sheet metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
I. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
1. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.
6. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

7. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.8 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.9 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   2. Calpico, Inc.
   3. Metraflex Co.
   4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
C. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
   2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit.
   2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
   3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried. Where conduit penetrates slab or ground it shall transition to Galvanized rigid steel conduit before slab or exterior wall below grade penetration. Conduit shall be taped where it is in contact with soil of slab.
   4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
   5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
   6. Application of Handholes and Boxes for Underground Wiring:
      a. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
      b. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Heavy-duty fiberglass units with polymer-concrete frame and cover, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
      c. Handholes and Pull Boxes Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
   2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
   3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit (RMC). Includes raceways in the following locations:
      a. Loading dock.
      b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
      c. Mechanical rooms.
   4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
   5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
   6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit (RMC).
   7. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
   8. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.

9. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: EMT.
10. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations, or as otherwise noted on drawings.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Change from PVC to rigid steel conduit before rising above the floor.

I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.

L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.

O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

P. Recessed Masonry Boxes in Masonry Walls: Provide 3-1/2" deep masonry boxes for all wall mounted boxes, unless otherwise noted on drawings. Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.

Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
   1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
   2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
   3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
   4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
   5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
      a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
      b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
   6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.
   7. Concrete encase all underground exterior conduits.

B. Underground conduit and duct banks:
   1. Use rigid steel conduit (RMC) or PVC schedule 40 for underground conduit and duct bank installations.
   2. Where required concrete encasement shall be either 2000psi or 3000psi with a minimum envelope of 3" around each conduit..
   3. Color concrete encasement red using red pigment integrally mixed into the concrete.
   4. Use manufactured PVC spacers and mounts for support and spacing of the conduits.
   5. A metallic backed marking tape shall be installed 12" above all underground conduits and duct banks.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
G. Underground boxes shall be installed according to manufacturers instructions.
H. Underground boxes shall be traffic rated construction.
I. Cover for underground boxes shall indicated type of wiring enclosed within.

3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
   1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
   2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.6 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 16130

SECTION 16140-WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
B. Refer to Lighting Relay Controls and plans for digital and sweep switches.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
   2. Twist-locking receptacles.
   3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
   4. Wall-box motion sensors.
   5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
   6. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
   7. Solid-state fan speed controls.
   8. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
   9. Communications outlets.
   10. Pendant cord-connector devices.
   11. Cord and plug sets.
   12. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Relay Lighting Controls Section 16570

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
D. Field quality-control test reports.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
   1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
   2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
   3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton) Zmax.
   4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
   5. Wattstopper

2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
      c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Hubbell; CR 5253IG.
      b. Leviton; 5362-IG.
      c. Pass & Seymour; IG6300.
   3. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the child care area.
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; TR8300.
      b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
      c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
      d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, non-feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; GF20.
      b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.

C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.

b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
c. Leviton; 5380-IG.

2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.4 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

2.5 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall-Switch Sensors:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
a. Watt Stopper (The); DW-100, Single switch.
b. Watt Stopper (The): DW-200, Dual switch

B. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 Category 5e jacks for UTP cable. Verify with DATA telephone system installer.

C. Telephone Outlet:

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant , die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: As specified above, with orange triangle on face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
B. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
C. Conductors:
   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
   3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
   4. Existing Conductors:
      a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
      b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
      c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
D. Device Installation:
   1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
   2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
   3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
   4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
   5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
   6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
   7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
   8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
   9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
E. Receptacle Orientation:
   1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
G. Dimmers:
   1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
   2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
   3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
   1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16145 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
3. Indoor occupancy sensors.
4. Outdoor motion sensors.
5. Lighting contactors.
6. Emergency shunt relays.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
2. Division 16 Section "Dimming Controls" for architectural dimming system equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LED: Light-emitting diode.

B. PIR: Passive infrared.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TIME SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Intermatic, Inc.
2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
3. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
6. TORK.

D. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
5. Astronomic Time: All channels.
6. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

E. Electromechanical-Dial Time Switches: Type complying with UL 917.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Intermatic, Inc.
   2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   3. Novitas, Inc.
   4. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
   5. TORK.

D. Description: Solid state, with dry contacts rated for, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.

   1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
   2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
   3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
   4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

E. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   1. Intermatic, Inc.
   2. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
   3. TORK.

2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   1. Hubbell Lighting.
   2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
   3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
   4. Novitas, Inc.
   5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
   6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

   1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
   2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
   3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
   4. Mounting:

      a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
      b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
      c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lx); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
4. Grasslin Controls Corporation; a GE Industrial Systems Company.
5. Hubbell Lighting.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
7. MicroLite Lighting Control Systems.
8. Square D; Schneider Electric.
9. TORK.
10. Touch-Plate, Inc.
11. Watt Stopper (The).
12. Leviton

B. Description: Electrically operated and [mechanically] [electrically] held, combination type with, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as [indicated on Drawings] [scheduled], matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 13 Section "Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 16145

SECTION 16231 - PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATOR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
   1. Diesel engine.
   2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
   3. Remote-mounting control and monitoring.
   4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
   5. Outdoor enclosure.
   6. Circuit Breakers for fire pump and emergency systems

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 16415 Section "Automatic Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
   1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
   2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
   2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
   3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Qualification Data: For installer manufacturer and testing agency.

D. Source quality-control test reports.
   1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.

2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
4. Report of sound generation.
5. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
6. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

G. Warranty: Five year comprehensive.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than four hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 100 miles (160 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with ASME B15.1.

F. Comply with NFPA 37.

G. Comply with NFPA 70.

H. Comply with NFPA 99.

I. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 emergency power supply system.

J. Comply with UL 2200.

K. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

L. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries and near by buildings due to sound emitted by generator set

including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
   1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 40 deg C.
   2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
   3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 24 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
   2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
   3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
   2. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
   3. Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.

B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.

C. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
2. Output Connections: 150kw/187.5kVA 480Y/120Volt Three-phase, four wire.
3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

D. Generator-Set Performance:
1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.
9. Step load shall be incorporated into the system design as follows
   a. Fire Pump (50HP)
   b. One of two Elevators 40HP
   c. Emergency lighting as indicted in Panel ELDPH (Commons areas and staircases)
   d. Freezer Cooler as incicated in panel KE

2.3 ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).

D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.

2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System:
1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.

G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
   a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
   b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

K. Starting System: 12-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10

deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.

7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
   a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
   b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
   c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
   d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
   e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
   f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
   1. Tank level indicator.
   2. Capacity: Diesel Fuel for 48 hours continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
   3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
   4. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   5. Spill containment (5 Gallon) at fill point.
   6. Base tank shall be fabricated with dual well and interstitial sensor.

2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel features shall include the following:
   1. Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6. Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
   2. Current and Potential Transformers: Instrument accuracy class.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls:
1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Start-stop switch.
11. Overspeed shutdown device.
12. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
13. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
14. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Generator overload.
18. Peak Demand kW.

D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated. Operational wiring shall be as indicated on plans.

F. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation. Locate on exterior wall and wire appropriately.

2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator main breaker switch shall open the breaker to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.

B. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

C. Main Generator circuit breakers shall have solid state trip units with long time short time trip. Provide trip unit data to comply with Section 16055. One breaker shall be sized at 400A/3P for fire pump and one breaker shall be sized at 100A/3P for emergency loads including elevator, lighting and freezer cooler.

2.7 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Dripproof.

G. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
   1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

H. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

2.8 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
   1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
   2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

C. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.
   1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
   2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.

D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

E. Battery Charger and batteries mounted in enclosure.

F. Crankcase heater.

2.9 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 15 Section "Motors."
   1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
   2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
   1. Material: Standard neoprene.
   2. Durometer Rating: 45.
   3. Number of Layers: Two.

B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Manufactureres recommended, steel, open-spring isolators.
   1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
   2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
   1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
   1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
   2. Full load run.
   3. Maximum power.
   4. Voltage regulation.
   5. Transient and steady-state governing.
   6. Single-step load pickup.
   7. Safety shutdown.

8. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

C. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads restrained spring isolators having a minimum deflection of 1 inch (25 mm) on 4-inch- (100-mm-) high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."

D. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" and Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
   2. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
      a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
      b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
      c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
      d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
   3. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
   4. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.

D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training." Training shall last a minimum of four hours and be video taped for the owners reference.

B. Commissioning Factory authorized service representative will provide a recommended maintenance program, instruct owner on periodic load tests, and provide baseline test results for comparison with future periodic maintenance test program shall be established and documented per appendix of NEC.

END OF SECTION 16231

SECTION 16289-TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes TVSSs for low-voltage power, control, and communication equipment.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 16 Section "Switchboards" for factory-installed TVSSs.
   2. Division 16 Section "Panelboards" for factory-installed TVSSs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
B. Product Certificates: For transient voltage suppression devices, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:
   1. UL 1283.
   2. UL 1449.
C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
D. Field quality-control test reports, including the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transient voltage suppression devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
G. Provide detailed compliance or exception statements to all provisions of this specification. Additionally, manufacturers shall submit independent test data from a nationally recognized testing laboratory verifying the following. Failure to do so will result in product disapproval.
   1. Life cycle testing.
   2. Overcurrent protection, when specified.
   3. UL 1449 2nd Edition TVSS ratings, with UL test report file number.
   4. Noise Attenuation.
   5. Single impulse surge current capacity, ANSI.IEE C62.41-1991 standards.
   6. End of life mode testing, Minimum repetitive surge current capacity testing based on ANSI/IEEE C62.45-1987 Standards.
   7. NEMA standard LS-1-1992 testing data and unit performance ratings.
   8. Blank copy of Factory start up and diagnostic test report to be included in the Electrical Operations and Maintenance Manual.
   9. Line by line specification review indicating compliance or deviation. Deviation shall include full description of the deviation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of suppressors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
E. Comply with IEEE C62.41, "IEEE Guide for Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits," and test devices according to IEEE C62.45, "IEEE Guide on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits."
F. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."
G. Comply with UL 1283, "Electromagnetic Interference Filters," and UL 1449, "Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
B. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.
B. Coordinate surge protection devices with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within Seven years from date of Substantial Completion and ten year (8-10 year) parts only.
B. Special Warranty for Cord-Connected, Plug-in Surge Suppressors: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electronic equipment connected to circuits protected by surge suppressors.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cutler Hammer Clipper
2. Square D
3. Siemens
4. General Electric

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS (TYPE A)

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.

2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.

B. Surge Protection Device Description: Modular design with field-replaceable modules, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
3. Integral disconnect switch.
4. Redundant suppression circuits.
5. Redundant replaceable modules.
6. Arrangement with copper bus bars and for bolted connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
7. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
8. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
9. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
10. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
11. Surge-event operations counter.

C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 200 kA per phase.

D. Connection Means: Permanently wired.

E. Safety Standards shll be UL 891 abd UL 1449

F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 480Y/277, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 800 V for 480Y/277.
2. Line to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.
3. Neutral to Ground: 800 V for 480Y/277.

2.3 SUPPRESSORS FOR ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS (TYPE B)

A. Surge Protection Device Description: Sine-wave-tracking type, panel-mounted design with the following features and accessories:
1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
2. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
3. One set of dry contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, for remote monitoring of protection status.
4. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per phase.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with voltages of 208Y/120, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits shall be as follows:
1. Line to Neutral: 400 V for 208Y/120.
2. Line to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.
3. Neutral to Ground: 400 V for 208Y/120.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

A. The unit shall be installed as close as practical to the facilities wiring system in accordance with applicable national/local electrical codes and the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Connection shall not be any longer than necessary, avoiding unnecessary bends. Minimum wire size and overcurrent protection shall be provided and as recommended by the manufacturer. Units shall be mounted in the panel or switchboard..

B. Install devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.

C. Install devices for panelboard and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide multipole, 30 or 60-A circuit breaker or as recommended by manufacturer as a dedicated disconnect for suppressor, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

A. Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment or panelboards to their sources until surge protection devices are installed and connected.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
   1. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.

B. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
   2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transient voltage suppression devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 16289

SECTION 16410-ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Molded-case circuit breakers.
4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GD: General duty.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. HD: Heavy duty.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
   1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   2. Current and voltage ratings.
   3. Short-circuit current rating.
   4. UL listing for series rating of installed devices.
   5. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Manufacturer's field service report.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker or fuse.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).

2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.
5. Bussman.

B. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Elevator power module with shunt trip as scheduled on plans.

E. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D/Group Schneider.
5. Bussman.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASE

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
B. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
   1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
   2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
   3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
   4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 16410

SECTION 16415 - AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of automatic transfer switches.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/UL 1008 - Automatic Transfer Switches.

B. NEMA ICS 1-109 - Tests.

C. NEMA ICS 2-447 - A-C Automatic Transfer Panels.

D. NFPA 20 - Standard for Centrifugal Fire Pumps (for switches utilized with fire pumps).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

F. NFPA 99 - Essential Electrical Systems for Health Care Facilities.

G. NFPA 110 - Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

H. IEEE 446 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Emergency and Standby Power -Systems.

I. IEEE 241 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electrical Power Systems in Commercial Buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Information: Include the following information in submittal:

1. Rated current, voltage and frequency.
2. Number of poles.
3. UL 1008 3-cycle close and withstand rating, or close and withstand rating with specific MCCB overcurrent device protection type testing per UL 1008.
4. Physical dimensions.
5. NEMA enclosure type.
6. Itemized list of accessories.
7. Schematic diagram (show wiring and only those components which are part of switch).
8. Show all factory wiring on wiring diagram and clearly indicate all wiring and connections to remote devices which are to be made in the field. (Show only that wiring which pertains to switch and remote devices.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE

A. Provide switches which are electrically operated and mechanically held in each direction, and which is true double-throw.

2.2 RATING

A. Ratings shall be as indicated on plans.

2.3 OPERATION

A. General: Automatic transfer switch (ATS) shall be 3 phase 4 pole (Switched neutral), 208 Volts. The ATS shall consist of an inherently double-throw power transfer switch unit and a control module interconnected to provide complete automatic operation including remote monitoring of system as shown on plans All electromechanical control functions may be provided in electronic format.

B. Construction:

1. The transfer switch unit shall be electrically operated and mechanically held. The electrical operator shall either be a single or dual motor design with over-center type linkage solenoid mechanism, momentarily energized to minimize power consumption and heat generation. The switch shall be positively locked and unaffected by voltage variations or momentary outages so that contact pressure is maintained at a constant value and temperature rise at the contacts is minimized for maximum reliability and operating life. The switch shall be mechanically interlocked to ensure only one of two possible positions - normal or emergency for single solenoid design and three possible positions - normal off, emergency for dual motor design.
2. All main contacts shall be silver-plated copper composition. All switches shall have segmented, blow-on construction, or high pressure contact structure for high withstand current capability and be protected by separate arcing contacts.
3. ATS utilizing components of molded-case circuit breakers, contactors or parts thereof which have not been intended for continuous duty, repetitive switching or transfer between two active power sources are not acceptable.
4. Inspection of all contacts (movable and stationary) shall be possible from the front of the switch without disassembly of operating linkages and without disconnection of power conductors. An insulated manual operating handle shall be provided for maintenance purposes or be permanently mounted.
5. Utilize quick-make quick-break contacts mounted so that contact position may be verified by observation.

C. Operation:

1. The voltage of each phase of the normal source shall be monitored, with pickup adjustable from 85 to 100 percent and dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup setting, both in increments of 1 percent, and shall be fully field-adjustable. Repetitive accuracy of settings shall be + 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of -20°C to 70°C. Factory set to pick up at 90 percent and drop out at 85 percent.
2. Single-phase voltage sensing of the emergency source shall be provided, with a pickup adjustable from 85 to 100 percent (and dropout fixed at 84 to 86 percent of pickup), and frequency sensing with pickup adjustable from 90 to 100 percent (and dropout fixed at 87 to 89 percent of pickup). Both pickup settings shall be fully field adjustable. Repetitive accuracy of settings shall be ± 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of -20°C to 70°C. Factory set to pick up at 90 percent voltage and 95 percent frequency.

3. The control module shall include four time delays that are fully field adjustable in increments of at least 13 steps over the entire range as follows:

   a. Time delay to override momentary normal source outages to delay all transfer switch and engine starting signals. Adjustable from 0 to not less than 6 seconds. Factory set at 1 second.
   b. Transfer to emergency time delay. Adjustable from 0 to not less than 2 minutes. Factory set at 0 minutes, unless indicated otherwise on the plans.
   c. Retransfer to normal time delay. Time delay is automatically bypassed if emergency source fails and normal source is acceptable. Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes. Factory set at 30 minutes.
   d. Unloaded running time delay for emergency engine generator cool-down. Adjustable from 0 to 10 minutes. Factory set at 5 minutes.

4. A set of DPDT gold-flashed contacts rated 10 amps, 32 VDC shall be provided for a low-voltage engine start signal when the normal source fails. The start signal shall prevent dry cranking of the generator by requiring the generator to reach proper output, and to run for the duration of the cool-down setting, regardless of whether the normal source restores before the load is transferred. An integrated terminal block shall be provided to interface with paralleled generator system.
5. Provide a pushbutton to bypass time delay on retransfer to normal.
6. A momentary-type test switch shall be provided to simulate a normal source failure.
7. Output terminals to signal the actual availability of the normal and emergency sources, as determined by the voltage-sensing pickup and dropout settings for each source, shall be provided.
8. Four sets of auxiliary contacts shall be provided rated 10 amps 250 VAC, consisting of four contact closed when the ATS is connected to normal and four contact closed when the ATS is connected to emergency. Also, four sets of signal lights to indicate when the ATS is connected to normal source, when the ATS is connected to emergency source shall be provided, when normal power is available and when emergency power is available. Form C contacts are acceptable. Contacts shall be wired to an accessible terminal strip.
9. Each switch shall be furnished with an operator's manual providing installation and operating instructions.
10. On all switches not part of a bypass isolation switch assembly, provide an external or internal (with operator shield) emergency manual operator, UL listed for transferring the switch to either source under load.

D. Inphase Monitor: If the ATS is of a single solenoid design, an inphase monitor shall be built-in to the ATS and shall control transfer so that motor load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents, to avoid nuisance tripping of circuit breakers and possible mechanical damage to motor couplings. The inphase monitor shall operate without external control of electrical loads and without any external control of the power sources. The monitor shall compare the phase relationship and frequency difference between the

normal and emergency sources and permit transfer the first time the sources are within 15 electrical degrees and only if transfer can be accomplished within 60 electrical degrees as determined by monitoring the frequency difference. lnphase transfer shall be accomplished if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage. This is not required for dual motor design.

E. Center Off Position: If the ATS is of the dual motor design, a time delay relay shall be provided to vary the center off delay from 0 to 60 seconds.

1.4 MAIN CONTACT PROTECTION AND WITHSTAND CURRENT RATINGS

A. Protect main contacts by providing arc barriers on each contact, and on switches rated above 300 amperes by providing separate arcing contacts or high pressure construction.

B. The ATS shall be UL 1008 listed for a 3-cycle close and withstand current rating of 40,000 amperes minimum. If the drawings indicate a higher available fault current, provide the higher rating. Switch and annunciator panel shall be designed for Hospital application.

1.5 NEUTRAL BAR

A. Provide a 100 percent rated neutral bar with the same capacity as the ampere rating of the switch.

1.6 ENCLOSURE

A. Provide NEMA 1 switch enclosure suitable for wall or floor mounting.

B. Make the switch operable from a dead-front location.

1.7 PRODUCT DATA

A. Permanently attach wiring diagrams and maintenance instructions on the inside of enclosure door in a mounting designed to hold the data.

1.8 LISTING

A. UL 1008 - Automatic Transfer Switches.

1.9 CONFIGURATION AND MANUFACTURER

A. The ATS manufacturer shall maintain a local service center capable of emergency service or routine preventive maintenance and shall offer preventive maintenance contracts. The manufacturer shall maintain records of each switch, by serial number, for a minimum of 20 years.

B. Acceptable manufacturers are ASCO single solenoid, Onan, Russelectric and Zenith dual motor, provided they meet all provisions of this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install the automatic transfer switches as shown on the drawings. Make the installation in accordance with manufacturers instructions and in accordance with N.E.C.

3.2 PAINTING

A. Restore any marred surfaces to factory finish.

3.3 TESTING AND TRAINING

A. Test the switches with the packaged electric generator set in operating condition. Demonstrate to the Owner that the automatic transfer switches perform all required functions.

B. Formal training for the operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems specified herein shall be given by factory trained and certified personnel. The training shall consist of a minimum of two complete 4-hour training sessions. The timing of the training should coincide with the schedule for the manufacturer's representatives to be on site for testing and start-up of the Systems. The specified training shall be given at a location designated and provided by the Owner for a minimum of 10 personnel selected by the Owner, in addition to any necessary on-site orientation and training. A training program shall be submitted with material, instructors' qualifications, and proposed schedule, a minimum of 60 days prior to the proposed training. The Owner reserves the right of approval of any training course, material, instructor and schedule. A minimum of 12 bound copies of training material shall be provided at the time of training, with four additional copies submitted at the time of Substantial Completion included in the Owners Manuals.

C. For dual motor design, adjust center off delay as required due to types of loads.

D. Four Operation and maintenance manuals shall be furnished.

END OF SECTION 16415

SECTION 16441-SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Transient voltage suppression devices. (Type A)
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of switchboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.
1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for full rating of installed devices.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
9. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
3. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
F. Comply with NFPA 70.
G. Comply with UL 891.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.
B. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NECA 400.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.
B. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
C. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 2, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
B. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
3. Sections front and rear aligned.
C. Front- and Rear-Accessible Switchboards:
1. Sections front and rear aligned.
D. Nominal System Voltage: 480Y/277 V.

E. Main-Bus Continuous: 2000 A.
F. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
G. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
H. Outdoor Enclosures: Type 3R.
   1. Finish: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard color; undersurfaces treated with corrosion-resistant undercoating.
   2. Enclosure: Downward, rearward sloping roof; bolt-on rear covers for each section, with provisions for padlocking.
   3. Doors: Personnel door at each end of aisle, minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm); opening outwards; with panic hardware and provisions for padlocking.
I. Barriers: Between adjacent switchboard sections.
J. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.
K. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
L. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, with tin-plated aluminum or copper feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
   2. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
   3. Ground Bus: Minimum-size required by UL 891, hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
   4. Main Phase Buses and Equipment Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
   5. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
M. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
   1. Electronic trip circuit breakers 250 amp and above with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
      a. Instantaneous trip.
      b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
      c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
      d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response. (Devices 1000A and up)
   2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
      a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
      b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
      c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
      d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
      e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
   3. Bolted Pressure Switch, Fusible with current limiting fuses.
      1. Shunt trip device.
      2. Ground fault device set at 20% of rating with 2 sends delay.

2.3 CONTROL POWER

A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.

2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NECA 400.
B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
   1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
   2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
   3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
   4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.
C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
E. Install overcurrent protective devices, transient voltage suppression devices, and instrumentation.
   1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
F. Install spare-fuse cabinet.
G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
   2. Test continuity of each circuit.
D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 16 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

END OF SECTION 16441

SECTION 16442-PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Distribution panelboards.
   2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
   3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
   1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
   2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
   3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
   4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
   5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
   6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
   1. Test procedures used.
   2. Test results that comply with requirements.
   3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
   2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:
1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.

4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.

E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
3. General Electric
4. Siemens

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
3. General Electric
4. Siemens

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.4 ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS

1. Refer to section 16289.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; with factory-installed, integral TVSS; labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 67 after installing TVSS. (Type B)

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

F. Buses:
1. Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.
2. Copper equipment and isolated ground buses.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
B. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
   1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section"Electrical Identification."
D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Service: Test and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
   Acceptance Testing Preparation:
   1. Test continuity of each circuit.
C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in manufacturer's recommendatins
   2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
E. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 16 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination."
C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
   1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.

2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 16442

SECTION 16461-LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
   1. Distribution transformers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
C. Source quality-control test reports.
D. Field quality-control test reports.
E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
   2. General Electric Company.
   3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
   4. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
   1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
   2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints."
C. Cores: One leg per phase.
D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2, for indoor locations.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
E. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, nonventilated, NEMA 250, Type 3R, for outdoor locations.
   1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
F. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
   1. Finish Color: Gray.
G. Taps for Transformers Smaller Than 3 kVA: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.
H. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
I. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
J. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
K. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
   1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
   2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
L. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
   1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
   2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
M. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
   1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
   2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
   3. Shield Effectiveness:
      a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
      b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
      c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.
N. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
O. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.
P. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution and buck-boost transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
   1. Inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 16461

SECTION 16491-FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches.
   2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
   1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
   2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
   3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.

B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
   1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
   2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
   1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
      a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
      b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
      c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
2. Littlefuse

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

2.3 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

A. Cabinet: Wall-mounted, 0.05-inch- (1.27-mm-) thick steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
   1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
   2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
   3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
   4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Class RK1, time delay.
B. Feeders: Class RK1, time delay.
C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 16491

SECTION 16511- INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
   2. Emergency lighting units.
   3. Exit signs.
   4. Lighting fixture supports.
   5. Retrofit kits for fluorescent lighting fixtures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 13 Section "Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
   2. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
   3. Division 16 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BF: Ballast factor.
B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
E. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
F. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
G. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
   2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
   3. Ballast.
   4. Energy-efficiency data.
   5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
   6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
      a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   7. Submit a 4"x4" sample of all fluorescent lenses for review and comparison to lenses installed on the project.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.
   1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
   1. Lighting fixtures.
   2. Suspended ceiling components.
   3. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
   4. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
      a. Air outlets and inlets.
      b. Speakers.

c. Sprinklers.
d. Smoke and fire detectors.
e. Occupancy sensors.
f. Access panels.

5. Perimeter moldings.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast for bi-level and dimmer-controlled fixtures, signed by product manufacturer.
E. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
F. Field quality-control test reports.
G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.
D. FMG Compliance: Lighting fixtures for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FMG.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Ballasts: Manufacturer's standard form in which ballast manufacturer agrees to repair or replace ballasts that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period for Electronic Ballasts: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Electromagnetic Ballasts: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty for T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by lamp manufacturer agreeing to replace lamps that fail in materials or workmanship, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
B. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
2. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
B. Fluorescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5 and NEMA LE 5A as applicable.
C. HID Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5B.
D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
   4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

H. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
   1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
      a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
      b. UV stabilized.
   2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic-interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 BALLASTS FOR LINEAR FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Electronic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.11; instant-start type, unless otherwise indicated, and designed for type and quantity of lamps served. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated.
   1. Sound Rating: A.
   2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
   3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
   4. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   6. BF: 0.88 or higher.
   7. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

B. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1; energy saving, high-power factor, Class P, and having automatic-reset thermal protection.
   1. Ballast Manufacturer Certification: Indicated by label.

C. Single Ballasts for Multiple Lighting Fixtures: Factory-wired with ballast arrangements and bundled extension wiring to suit final installation conditions without modification or rewiring in the field.

D. Ballasts for Low-Temperature Environments:
   1. Temperatures 0 Deg F (Minus 17 Deg C) and Higher: Electronic or electromagnetic type rated for 0 deg F (minus 17 deg C) starting and operating temperature with indicated lamp types.
   2. Temperatures Minus 20 Deg F (Minus 29 Deg C) and Higher: Electromagnetic type designed for use with indicated lamp types.

E. Ballasts for Low Electromagnetic-Interference Environments: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for consumer equipment.

F. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
   1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
   2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
   3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR COMPACT FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Description: Electronic programmed rapid-start type, complying with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
   1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
   2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
   3. Sound Rating: A.
   4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent.
   5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
   6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
   7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
   8. BF: 0.95 or higher, unless otherwise indicated.
   9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.

10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
11. Ballast Case Temperature: 75 deg C, maximum.

B. Ballasts for Dimmer-Controlled Lighting Fixtures: Electronic type.
1. Dimming Range: 100 to 5 percent of rated lamp lumens.
2. Ballast Input Watts: Can be reduced to 20 percent of normal.
3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and lamp type indicated.

2.5 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Electromagnetic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.

B. Electronic Ballast for Metal-Halide Lamps: Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
2. Sound Rating: A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 15 percent.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
5. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
6. Power Factor: .90 or higher.
7. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 18, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
8. Protection: Class P thermal cutout.
9. Retain subparagraph and associated subparagraphs below for bi-level ballasts.
10. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F (Minus 40 deg C).
11. Open-circuit operation shall not reduce average lamp life.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
1. Lamps for AC Operation: Fluorescent, 2 for each fixture, 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.7 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

A. Low-Mercury Lamps: Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

B. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 32 W maximum, nominal length of 48 inches (1220 mm), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

C. T8 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 17 W maximum, nominal length of 24 inches (610 mm), 1300 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 75 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

D. T5 rapid-start low-mercury lamps, rated 28 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 2900 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

E. T5HO rapid-start, high-output low-mercury lamps, rated 54 W maximum, nominal length of 45.2 inches (1150 mm), 5000 initial lumens (minimum), CRI 85 (minimum), color temperature 4100 K, and average rated life of 20,000 hours, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 4-Pin, low mercury, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, average rated life of 10,000 hours at 3 hours operation per start, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.

1. 13 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 900 initial lumens (minimum).
2. 18 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1200 initial lumens (minimum).
3. 26 W: T4, double or triple tube, rated 1800 initial lumens (minimum).
4. 32 W: T4, triple tube, rated 2400 initial lumens (minimum).
5. 42 W: T4, triple tube, rated 3200 initial lumens (minimum).
6. 55 W: T4, triple tube, rated 4300 initial lumens (minimum).

2.8 HID LAMPS

A. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, with a minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.
B. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.
C. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, and color temperature 4000 K.

2.9 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports and Seismic Restraints" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

2.10 RETROFIT KITS FOR FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

A. Comply with UL 1598 listing requirements.
   1. Reflector Kit: UL 1598, Type I. Suitable for two- to four-lamp, surface-mounted or recessed lighting fixtures by improving reflectivity of fixture surfaces.
   2. Ballast and Lamp Change Kit: UL 1598, Type II. Suitable for changing existing ballast, lamps, and sockets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
   1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from lighting fixture corners.
   2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
   3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch (20-mm) metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
   4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
   1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
   2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
   3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
D. Air-Handling Lighting Fixtures: Install with dampers closed and ready for adjustment.
E. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
F. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 16511

SECTION 16521-EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
   2. Poles and accessories.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 16 Section "Interior Lighting" for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.
B. HID: High-intensity discharge.
C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
E. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
   1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
   2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
   3. Details of installation and construction.
   4. Luminaire materials.
   5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
      a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
      b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
   6. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
   7. Lamps, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
   8. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
   9. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
   10. Anchor bolts for poles.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.

C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.
D. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
E. Field quality-control test reports.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.
   1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
   4. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement lamps and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
   5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
B. In Exterior Lighting Device Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
   2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
   3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
   2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
      a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

2.3 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS AND LAMPS

A. Low-Temperature Ballast Capability: Rated by its manufacturer for reliable starting and operation of indicated lamp(s) at temperatures 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) and higher.

B. Ballast Characteristics:
   1. Power Factor: 98 percent, minimum.
   2. Sound Rating: A.
   3. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 10 percent.
   4. Electromagnetic Ballasts: Comply with ANSI C82.1, energy-saving, high power factor, Class P, automatic-reset thermal protection.
   5. Case Temperature for Compact Lamp Ballasts: 65 deg C, maximum.
   6. Transient-Voltage Protection: Comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A or better.

C. Low-Temperature Lamp Capability: Rated for reliable starting and operation with ballast provided at temperatures 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C) and higher.

D. Fluorescent Lamps: Low-mercury type. Comply with the EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test; shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.

2.4 BALLASTS FOR HID LAMPS

A. Comply with ANSI C82.4 and UL 1029 and capable of open-circuit operation without reduction of average lamp life. Include the following features, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
   2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C).
   3. Normal Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
   4. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 40 deg F (Minus 40 deg C).

2.5 HID LAMPS

A. Metal-Halide Lamps: ANSI C78.1372, with a minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.

B. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65, and color temperature 4000 K.

C. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 80, and color temperature 4000 K.

2.6 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
   1. Shape: Round, straight.
   2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.

B. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
   1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with stainless-steel bolts.
   2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.

3. Match pole material and finish.

C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

D. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.

E. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
   a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.7 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.[Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources.]

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches (1520 mm).
2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet (3 m).
3. Trees: 15 feet (5 m).

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.

F. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.3 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at bollard location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTING LUMINAIRES

A. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
   1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
   2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
   3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
   1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 16521

SECTION 16570 - RELAY LIGHTING CONTROLS

I. GENERAL CONDITONS

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification Sections, apply to this section.

2. All contract documents and addendum

B. SUMMARY

1. The Electrical Contractors, as part of the work of this section, shall coordinate, receive, mount, connect, and place into operation all equipment. The electrical contractor shall furnish all conduit, wire, connectors, hardware, and other incidental items necessary for the complete and properly functioning relay lighting control system as described herein and shown on the plans.

2. This section includes the following:
   a) General specification for the relay lighting control system.

C. MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS

1. Approved manufacturers of equipment herein specified are as follows: Hubble Building Automation, Spartanburg, SC (941)388-0696 Leviton Lighting Management Systems Division, Tualatin, Oregon (503)404-5500 and Wattstopper/Legrand, 2800 De La Cruz Blvd, Santa Clara, California (800)879-8585.

D. MANUFACTURERS SERVICES

1. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be submitted for approval within 30 days after receipt of contract. No fabrication of equipment is to proceed prior to approval of these drawings. Submittal package shall contain:
   a) A complete bill of materials
   b) Sets of catalog cuts for standard equipment
   c) Sets of shop drawings detailing all mechanical and electrical equipment including one line diagrams, wire counts, internal wiring, and physical dimensions of each item. Marked up catalog cuts are unacceptable.

2. Jobsite Checkout: Upon completion of all contractor's wiring, and after all fixtures are installed and lamped, the contractor shall request the services of a factory representative to completely check out the system prior to energizing the system. At the time of checkout and testing, the owner's representative shall be thoroughly instructed in the proper operation of the system.

3. Documentation: Two complete sets of as-built drawings shall ship with the equipment when it leaves the factory, along with operations and maintenance manuals for the relay system.

4. Ballasts: It shall be the responsibility of the installing contractor to insure that any fluorescent ballasts supplied are compatible with the equipment being furnished on this project.

5. Installation Instructions: Installing contractor shall follow manufacturer's installation instructions.

6. Within two weeks after system turn-on is completed, the manufacturer shall provide three sets of operation and maintenance manuals along with a copy of the written warranty.

E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Source Limitations: Obtain lighting controls from a single source with total responsibility for compatibility of lighting control system components specified in this Section, in division 13 Section "Lighting Controls" and in Division 16 section "Relay Lighting Controls".

2. Performance Testing Requirements: All equipment shall be 100% tested. Sample testing is not acceptable.

3. All standard system line voltage components shall be UL listed and so labeled when delivered to the job site.

4. Building Codes: All specified relays and control devices shall comply with the National Electrical Code. All units shall also comply with applicable local building codes.

5. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be experienced in performing the work of this section, and specialize in installation of work similar to that required for this project.

6. Source Limitations: To assure compatibility, obtain relay systems and controls from a single source with complete responsibility over all lighting systems and controls, including accessory products.

7. Manufacturer Requirements
   a) Experience: The manufacturer shall have been continuously engaged in the manufacture of architectural lighting controls, and relays for no less than ten years.
   b) Testing: Manufacturer shall perform functional testing of all components to confirm proper operation prior to shipment.

F. DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

1. General: Comply with Division 1 Product Requirements Section.

2. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays.

3. Delivery: Materials must be delivered in a timely manner to other trades.

4. Storage and Protection: Store materials away from exposure to harmful construction and weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

G. WARRANTY

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: All equipment shall be warranted free of defects in materials and workmanship.

2. Warranty Period: 26 months from date of shipment or two years from date of turn-on, whichever occurs first. Relay modules shall be warranted for a period of ten years.

3. Owner Rights: Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under contract documents.

II. EXECUTION

1. Site Verification: Verify that wiring conditions, which have been previously installed under other sections or at a previous time, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2. Field Measurements: The electrical contractor shall be responsible for field measurements and coordinating the physical size of all equipment with the architectural requirements of the spaces into which they are to be installed.

3. Inspection: Inspect all material included in this contract prior to installation. Manufacturer shall be notified of unacceptable material prior to installation.

4. INSTALLATION

5. The Electrical Contractor, as part of the work of this section, shall coordinate, receive, mount, connect, and place into operation all equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all conduit, wire, connectors, hardware, and other incidental items necessary for a properly functioning lighting control and relay system as described herein and shown on the plans. The Electrical Contractor shall maintain performance criteria stated by the manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure. Compliance: Contractor shall comply with manufacturer's product data,

including shop drawings, technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions for installation. Circuit Testing: The contractor shall test that all branch load circuits are operational before connecting loads to system load terminals, and then de-energize all circuits before installation. Application of Power: Power shall not be applied to the relay system during construction and prior to turn-on unless specifically authorized by written instructions from the manufacturer.

B. TESTING

1. Notification: Upon completion of the installation, the contractor shall notify the manufacturer that the system is ready for formal checkout. Notification shall be given in writing a minimum of 21 days prior to the time factory-trained personnel are required on site. Manufacturer shall have the option to waive formal turn-on.

2. Turn-On: Upon completion of all line, load and interconnection wiring, and after all fixtures are installed and lamped, Manufacturer's Rep or, if waived, Contractor shall completely check the installation prior to energizing the system. Each installed relay system shall be tested for proper ON/OFF operations, and proper LED illumination. Each installed control panel shall be tested verifying that each controlled load adjusts to the selected setting and that all switch LED's illuminate properly.

3. At the time of checkout and testing, the owner's representative shall be thoroughly instructed in the proper operation of the system.

C. SITE PROTECTION

1. Contractor shall protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during all phases of installation including storage, preparation, testing, and cleanup.

III. PRODUCTS

A. Relay Panels

1. Physical
   a) Relay Panels shall be supplied in any of the following configurations:
      (1) Small panel shall be populated with up to (8) relays and provided with , Basic or Network control module
      (2) Medium panel shall be populated with up to (24) relays and provided with Network or Remote control module
      (3) Large panel shall be populated with up to (48) relays and provided with, Network or Remote control Module
      (4) Small panel with (4) fixed non-modular relays and provided with remote control module
      (5) Medium or Large panel with integral overcurrent protection, setup for a single feed, with, or without main breaker and provided with network or remote control module
   b) Panel shall support installation of (1) Control Module with associated accessories, control protocols, and inputs and outputs as defined in the Control Module specification.
   c) Panel shall support installation of multiple relay modules, up to the maximum number of relays supported by the cabinet.
   d) Panels shall be constructed of Steel, a NEMA 1, IP-20 protection, rated enclosure with removable door.
   e) Relay panels shall be able to be mounted surface or flush in a typical 4" deep wall. Flush mounted cabinets require field installation of a flush mount trim kit which can be applied to any relay panel.
   f) Relay panel dimensions shall be less than or equal to 30-1/2" in width, allowing the panels to be installed in two standard 16" stud spaces.
   g) Panels shall be provided with a locking hinged door which can be removed for ease of installation.
   h) Panels shall be finished Leviton Standard Blue. Custom colors shall be available for an additional charge; contact factory for additional information.

2. Electrical
   a) Relay panels shall include an integral power supply to power Control Modules, backplane, keypad, and other accessories which shall be powered directly or indirectly from the Relay Panel.

(1) An optional external power supply may be used to power external accessories and control devices.

b) Control backplane shall provide data bus and data intercommunication between all Relay Modules, Control Module, and Low Voltage Inputs.

c) Standard Relay Panel shall accept to a tolerance of +/- 10% the following incoming voltages:

(1) 120VAC
(2) 277VAC
(3) 347VAC

d) Optional barriers for field installation in the medium and large size cabinets shall be available to separate differing voltages or for any other purpose as may be required by prevailing jurisdiction. If a configured cabinet is ordered, barriers can be provided pre-installed in the Relay Panels as required and shall be disclosed to the factory at time of quotation.

e) Circuit protection integral with the control module shall be provided to protect the Relay Panel electronics from overload or short circuit.

3. Certifications

a) Relay panels shall be certified to the following authorities:

(1) UL508

(a) If ballasted loads are or will be controlled by any relay panel on this project, all panels must carry a UL listing which directly addresses ballasted loads. If ballasted loads are controlled, panels which bear only a UL916 listing shall not be acceptable.

(2) cUL
(3) California Title 24

4. Installation

a) Relay Panels shall be installed per codes and other instructions by any and all authorities having jurisdiction.

b) Relay Panels shall be installed per the detailed installation instructions provided with the Panel by the Manufacturer.

c) Relay Panels shall be installed by the Division 16 contractor inclusive of all line and low voltage termination.

d) If factory System Commissioning was requested, Relay Panel shall not be energized without factory approval.

5. Warranty

a) The warranty on the Relay Panel shall be 2 years. Exception: If System Commissioning was elected, warranty service may be performed onsite.

6. Acceptable Products

a) Acceptable products shall be Z-MAX Relay Panels as manufactured by Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc. or Wattstopper Lighting Integrator Panels as manufactured by Wattstopper/Legrand.

B. Control Module

1. Physical

a) The control module for Medium & Large Relay Panels shall be a single self-contained unit, secured into the Panel with readily accessible mounting screws and must be field installable and/or replaceable.

b) Three versions shall be available

(1) Basic Control Module for Small Relay Panels
(2) Network Control Module for Small, Medium, & Large Relay Panels
(3) Remote Control Module for Medium, & Large Relay Panels

2. Electrical

3. The Control Module shall receive all power from the power supply, integral to the Relay Panel.

a) The Control Module shall distribute power to all connected devices and accessories as required.

b) The total available power for all connected devices shall be at least 500mA at 24VDC.

c) Voltage supplied to connected devices shall be +24VDC. Other supply voltages can be achieved with an external supply.

4. Installation

a) The Control Module shall be pre-installed into the cabinet by the factory.

5. Operation & Features
   a) The Basic and Master Control Module keypad interface shall offer the following user interface components:
      (1) LCD Display to indicate:
         (a) Current Status
         (b) Error Conditions
         (c) Current Time
         (d) Programming confirmation & feedback
      (2) Alphanumeric data entry keys
      (3) Arrow Keys
      (4) Lock/Unlock Relay
      (5) Relay/Group On/Off
      (6) Programming Keys
   b) The Control Module keypad interface shall offer the following features:
      (1) Programming of relay cabinet features and operation
      (2) Relay On/Off
      (3) Timed Relay/Group OFF
      (4) Network Relay Groups On/Off
      (5) Lock/Unlock Relay state

6. The panels shall offer the following visual feedback mechanisms
      (1) Individual Relay Status
         (a) On
         (b) Off
         (c) Locked On
         (d) Locked Off
         (e) Override On
         (f) Override Off
      (2) Control Module Microprocessor Online
      (3) Ethernet Link
      (4) Modem Connection
      (5) Relay Communication Microprocessor
      (6) +5VDC Power Supply Normal Operation

7. The following control protocols shall be supported:
      (a) Low Voltage Inputs
         (i) Small Relay Cabinets - (8) 0-10VDC Inputs
         (ii) Medium Relay Cabinet – (12) 0-10VDC Inputs
         (iii) Large Relay Cabinet – (12) 0-10VDC Inputs
      (b) Optionally <u>one</u> of the following
         (i) Ethernet
         (ii) Modem with Touch-Tone Interface support
      (c) The following features shall be supported:
         (i) Software/Firmware Version Display
         (ii) Relay Group On/Off Delay/Sequencing
         (iii) Adjustable On/Off channel trigger points
         (iv) Bypass On, or Bypass Off switch
         (v) Emergency Input
         (vi) Time, Time Clock, Scheduler, and Astronomical features
            (a) 12 or 24 Hour Clock
            (b) Automatic Daylight Savings Time Adjustment
            (c) Latitude and Longitude data entry
            (d) Sunrise/Sunset offsets
            (e) Holiday and Holiday Schedule Event Engine
               (i) Holiday schedules can be assigned to any of the predefined holidays
            (f) 999 event dates (recurring by day of week, day of month, to occur only on a specified date or a specified date range

(vii)Blink Warn
(a) Adjustable time between Blink Warn and Lights Off
(b) Adjustable time of blink flash
(c) Individual relays can be selected for the blink warn feature
(viii) After Hours Sweep with adjustable time
(ix) Relay Groups
(a) Each relay can be assigned to a maximum of 32 groups.
(b) The network shall support up to 65,000 groups
(x) Priorities
(a) The system shall support 16 priorities
(b) Each control input or many internal events can be assigned a priority level
(c) The highest priority is 1, the lowest priority is 16
(d) Higher priorities shall take and maintain control until a "relinquish" command has been issued for that relay.
(e) Priority control is applied on a relay-by-relay basis.
(xi) Low Voltage Switch support
(a) Low Voltage Switch inputs shall be supported through any of the Low Voltage Inputs
(b) Switch inputs can be triggered by either an "active low" (pull to common) or an "active high" (pull to + voltage) signal
(c) Feedback shall be returned by the panel to the switch as either +V or common. Feedback can be used to illuminate LED's in the Low Voltage Switch
(d) Inputs can be assigned the following functions:
(i) Momentary (assigned relays operate in toggle behavior, press for on, press for off)
(ii) Maintained (assigned relays are on while pressed, off when released)
(iii) Preset On (assigned relays turn on, all other relays in the preset group turn off when depressed and released)
(iv) Preset Off (all relays in the preset group turn off when depressed and released)
(xii)Photocell Support
(a) Photocells shall be connected to any of the Low Voltage Inputs
(b) (16) "Rising" and (16) "Falling" trigger points can be set for each photocell
(c) Any Relay can be assigned to any photocell trigger point
(d) Any Group can be assigned to any photocell trigger point
(e) Multiple photocell operational behaviors shall be support to allow for varying applications
(xiii)
(xiv) Occupancy Sensor Support
(a) Occupancy sensors shall be connected to any of the Low Voltage Inputs
(b) Occupancy sensors shall support multiple behaviors allowing for varying applications
(c) Occupancy sensors shall support the blink warn feature
(d) A delay off time shall be set establishing the time which must elapse between occupancy sensor signal and the assigned action
(e) Any Relay can be assigned to any occupancy sensor
(f) Any Group can be assigned to any occupancy sensor
(xv)
(xvi) Contact Closure
(a) Contact Closures shall be connected to any of the Low Voltage Inputs
(b) Any contact closure can be assigned any action
(c) Any contact closure can be assigned any scheduled event/action

b) Network (Master) Control Module

(1) The Network Control Module shall support all features of the basic control module.
(2) The following additional control protocols shall be available:
(a) Digital Switch
(b) Luma-Net 3 (for Leviton Dimensions D8000 & D4200 Controls)
(c) Sapphire-Net (for NSI Sapphire Controls)
(d) DMX 512
(e) Master/Remote Network communication
(3) The following additional features shall be available in the network control module
(a) Assignment of DMX 512 address to relay
(b) Assignment of Luma-Net or Sapphire-Net address to relay
(c) Configuration of all digital switch inputs (maximum of 206 total buttons per network)

(4) Master/Remote Operation

(a) The Network control module shall support Master/Remote networking over the Master/Slave network. The Master/Remote network shall have the following features and requirements:

(a) Maximum (96) total relays per network, including all local and remote
(b) Maximum (96) total discreet inputs per network, including all local and remote
(c) All remote cabinet features, functions, events, and signals are controlled and programmed from the master control module
(d) Interconnection between Master/Remote control cabinets shall be via Category 5 or better cable with RJ-45 connectors on each end. The network topology shall be daisy chained, however, star configurations may be allowed with additional network hardware
(e) Each master/remote network may have only 1 master control panel and as many remote panels as necessary so long as the total number of relays per network is not exceeded 96.

c) Remote Control Module

(i) The Remote Control Module shall allow for interface between the remote relays and the Master Control Module on the Master/Remote network.
(ii) Interconnection between the Remote Control Module and the Master Control Module shall be as specified in the Master Control Module Section
(iii) The Remote Control Module shall support a USB interface with the following features:
(a) Software upload/download
(b) Command Line Interface ("CLIF") supporting:
(i) Relay control
(ii) Change of configuration parameters
(iv) The Remote Control Module shall allow for address of remote relays, in multiples of 4, by setting the starting relay number for the first relay in the cabinet, all other shall be successive
(v) The Remote Control Module shall allow for termination of discreet inputs and shall pass these inputs to the Master Control Module for processing and action. The following input types shall be supported, reference the Master Control Module specification for specific behaviors:
(a) Low Voltage Switch
(b) Occupancy Sensor
(c) Photocell
(d) Contact Closure

8. Warranty

a) The warranty on the relay panel shall be 2 years. Exception: If System Commissioning was elected, warranty service may be performed onsite.

C. Relay Cards

1. Physical

a) On cabinets with modular relays:

(1) Each relay card shall occupy a maximum of (1) relay card space

(2) No relay card shall require reduction of total Relay Panel capacity

(3) Relay cards can be secured to the Relay Panel backplane with a single screw

(4) Relay cards shall contain a low voltage data connector for connection to the backplane which shall employ no wires

b) All power terminations to the relay card shall be via screw-terminals

2. Electrical

a) The following relay cards shall be available:
(1) Standard Relay Card
(2) 2-Pole Relay Card
(3) Latching Relay Card

b) All Relay Cards shall support the following load types at the full rated load of the relay card:
(1) Incandescent
(2) Tungsten
(3) Halogen
(4) Magnetic Low Voltage

(5) Electronic Low Voltage
(6) Neon
(7) Cold Cathode
(8) Magnetic Fluorescent
(9) Electronic Fluorescent
(10)HID
(11)Motors

c) The Standard Relay Card shall have the following electrical characteristics:
(1) Single Pole Contacts
(2) 20A continuous load rated
(3) Voltage up to 277VAC
(4) Motor Rating of 1HP @ 120V, or 2HP at 277V
(5) "No-Load" Switching of Relay
(6) Zero-Cross Switching Circuitry
(7) Relay rated for 10,000,000 cycles under full electrical load
(8) Relay will withstand 50 times the load as in-rush current for resistive, inductive, and capacitive loads.
(9) Supported wire size of 8-20AWG

d) The Two-Pole Relay Card shall have the following electrical characteristics:
(1) Two Pole Contacts
(2) 20A continuous load rated
(3) Voltage up to 277VAC
(4) Motor Rating of 2HP @ 240V, or 3HP at 480V
(5) Relay rated for 30,000 cycles
(6) Relay will withstand 50 times the load as in-rush current for resistive, inductive, and capacitive loads.
(7) Supported wire size of 6-20AWG

e) The Latching Relay Card shall have the following electrical characteristics:
(1) Single Pole Contacts
(2) 20A continuous load rated at up to 277V
(3) 15A continuous load rated at up to 347V
(4) Motor Rating of 1HP @ 120V, or 2HP at 277V
(5) Relay rated for 30,000 cycles
(6) Relay will withstand 50 times the load as in-rush current for resistive, inductive, and capacitive loads.
(7) Supported wire size of 8-20AWG

f) Each group of (8) Relay Cards can be isolated from every other group of (8) Relay Cards in the medium and large cabinets with the use of optional voltage barriers.

3. Installation
a) Relay Cards shall be furnished Pre-Installed in the cabinets by the factory or may be User-Installed in the field.
b) Custom configuration of multiple types of Relay Cards in the same cabinet can be performed by the factory or in the field.

4. Warranty
a) The warranty on the Relay Cards shall be 10 years. Exception: If System Commissioning was elected, warranty service only will be performed onsite.

D. Low Voltage Switches

1. Physical
a) All switches shall fit into a standard 1 gang "deep" electrical back box
b) Switches shall employ standard "Decora" style screwless wall plates
c) Switches shall be available in any of the following button configurations:
(1) 1 Button
(2) 2 Buttons
(3) 3 Buttons

(4) 4 Buttons
(5) 5 Buttons
(6) 6 Buttons
(7) 8 Buttons
(8) 10 Buttons

d) Labels for each button shall be as standard: Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3, etc.
e) Factory custom labeling per specification shall be available
f) End-user labeling kits shall be available – consult factory
g) Standard color for all stations, wall plates, and trim rings shall be white

2. Electrical

3. Connection to controlled equipment shall be via standard low voltage wiring Switches when depressed may either supply voltage or connect to common as decided by the particular application (Z-MAX Relay cabinets prefer +V) Each switch shall employ a back-lit LED which can optionally provide visual feedback to the user. The LED terminal for each switch can either be connected to +V or common depending on the particular requirements of your installation (+V is recommended for Z-MAX installations) Each switch station shall have a "Locator" LED which can provide visual feedback to the user of station location, system activity, etc. The Locator LED terminal may be connected either to +V or common depending on the particular requirements of the installation. If no visual feedback is required the LED can be left unconnected.Installation
   a) Installation of the Low Voltage Switch shall be per manufacture's instructions and performed by the contractor
   b) Programming of switch functionality shall be performed by the contractor at the control panel and at their discretion unless factory commissioning is required

4. Warranty
   a) The warranty on all Low Voltage Switches shall be 2 years as described in section I. Repair, and/or warranty replacement performed at and by Leviton Lighting Management Systems Division, Tualatin, Oregon. Exception: If System Commissioning was elected, warranty service only will be performed onsite.

E. Digital Switch

1. Physical
   a) All switches shall fit into a standard 1 gang "deep" electrical back box
   b) Switches shall employ standard "Decora" style screwless wall plates
   c) Switches shall be available in any of the following button configurations:
      (1) 1 Button
      (2) 2 Buttons
      (3) 3 Buttons
      (4) 4 Buttons
      (5) 5 Buttons
      (6) 6 Buttons
      (7) 8 Buttons
      (8) 10 Buttons
   d) Labels for each button shall be as standard: Zone 1, Zone 2, Zone 3, etc.
   e) Factory custom labeling per specification shall be available
   f) End-user labeling kits shall be available – consult factory
   g) Standard color for all stations, wall plates, and trim rings shall be white.
   h) A maximum of (206) buttons are supported per Z-MAX cabinet.

2. Electrical

a) Connection to controlled equipment shall be via standard digital low voltage network wiring
b) Digital low voltage wiring or "network wiring" shall be of acceptable cable types specified by the manufacturer on data sheets, installation guides, and submittals (if provided). Follow the traditional Luma-Net wiring specification as a guide.
c) Each switch shall employ a back-lit LED which provides visual feedback to the user.
d) Each switch requires (4) wires, (1) pair of data wiring, and (1) pair of wires for power.
e) An optional Infrared Remote Control can activate each button on the station.
f) Programming of switch functionality is performed at the Z-MAX relay panel. In addition to simple Relay or Group On/Off, switches can be programmed for advanced actions.

3. Installation
   a) Installation of the Low Voltage switch shall be per manufacturer's instructions and performed by the contractor
   b) Programming of switch functionality shall be performed by the contractor at the control panel and at their discretion unless factory commissioning is required

4. Warranty
   a) The warranty on the all Digital Switches shall be 2 years. Exception: If System Commissioning was elected, warranty service only will be performed onsite.
   b)

END OF SECTION 16570

SECTION 16571-CENTRAL DIMMING CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Central dimming control systems.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section - Wiring Devices
   2. Section Interior Lighting Fixtures
   3. Section Lighting Control Devices

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
   1. C62.41-1991 – Recommended Practice for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.

B. ASTM International (ASTM)
   1. D4674 -02a Standard Test Method for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Fluorescent Lighting and Window-Filtered Daylight.

C. International Electrotechnical Commission .
   1. (IEC) 801-2 Electrostatic Discharge Testing Standard.
   2. IEC/EN 60669-2-1 Switches for household and similar fixed electrical installations - electronic switches.

D. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
   1. 9001:2000 – Quality Management Systems.

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
   1. WD1 (R2005) - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) :
   1. 489 (2002) - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
   2. 508 (1999) - Standard for Industrial Control Equipment.
   3. 1472 (1996) - Solid-State Dimming Controls.
   4. 924 (2003) - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Central dimming control system
   1. Factory assembled dimming and switching panels.
   2. Low voltage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Specification Conformance Document: Indicate whether the submitted equipment either:
   1. Meets specification exactly as stated.
   2. Meets specification via an alternate means and indicate the specific methodology used.

B. Shop Drawings; include:
   1. Load schedule indicating actual connected load, load type, and voltage per circuit, circuits and their respective control zones, circuits that are on emergency, and capacity, phase, and corresponding circuit numbers.
   2. Schematic of system.

C. Product Data: Catalog cut sheets with performance specifications demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1. Lighting Control System Manufacturer to provide Enhanced Startup documentation that details the start-up procedure being performed including a process to follow, details on tests performed and an area that documents any test results.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Minimum 10 years experience in manufacture of architectural lighting controls.

B. Manufacturer's Quality System: Registered to ISO 9001:2000 Quality Standard, including in-house engineering for product design activities.

C. Central dimming control system:
1. Listed by UL specifically for the required loads. Provide evidence of compliance upon request.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
1. Ambient temperature: 0 degrees to 40 degrees C (32 degrees to 104 degrees F).
2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.
3. Lighting control system must be protected from dust during installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's 1 year parts warranty.

B. For ballasts, see section – Interior Lighting Fixtures, Lamps, and Ballasts.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

A. Make ordering of new equipment for expansions, replacements, and spare parts available to end user.

B. Make new replacement parts available for minimum of ten years from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Lutron Electronics Co., Inc. – System: Lutron LCP128

B. Basis of design product: Lutron LCP128 or subject to compliance and prior approval with specified requirements of this section, one of the following:
1. Lutron LCP128

C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1.
1. All proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by the design professional a minimum of 10 working days prior to the bid date and must be made available to all bidders.
2. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by a review of the specification noting compliance on a line-by-line basis.
3. By using pre-approved substitutions, the contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for all required modifications to circuitry, devices, and wiring.
4. Provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power wiring) with deviations for the original de-

sign highlighted in an alternate color to the engineer for review and approval prior to rough-in.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide hardware that is designed, tested, manufactured, and warranted by a single manufacturer.

B. Architectural Lighting Controls: Ten-year operational life while operating continually at any temperature in an ambient temperature range of 0 degrees C (32 degrees F) to 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.

C. Designed and tested to withstand electrostatic discharges up to 15,000 V without impairmentper IEC 801-2.

2.3 DIMMING / RELAY PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrolytic capacitors to operate at least 20 degrees C below the component manufacturer's maximum temperature rating when device is under fully-loaded conditions in 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature.

B. Load Handling Thyristors (SCRs and triacs), Field Effect Transistors (FETs), and Isolated Gate Bipolar Transistors (IGBTs): The component's maximum current rating to be at least two times the dimmer's/relay's rated operating current.

C. Capable of withstanding repetitive inrush current of 50 times operating current without impacting lifetime of dimmer/relay.

D. Design and test dimmers/relays to withstand line-side surges without impairment to performance.
   1. Panels: Withstand surges without impairment of performance when subjected to surges of 6,000 volts, 3,000 amps per ANSI/IEEE C62.41.

E. Utilize air gap off, activated when user selects "off" at any control to disconnect the load from line supply.

F. Power failure memory and dimmer/relay recovery:
   1. When power is interrupted and subsequently returned, within 3 seconds lights will automatically return to same levels (dimmed setting, full on, or off) prior to power interruption.

G. Dimmers:
   1. Provide real-time cycle-by-cycle compensation for incoming line voltage variations including changes in RMS voltage (plus or minus 2 percent change in RMS voltage/cycle), frequency shifts (plus or minus 2 Hz change in frequency/second), dynamic harmonics, and line noise.
   2. Systems not providing cycle-by-cycle compensation to include external power conditioning equipment as part of dimming system.
   3. Each dimmer to incorporate electronic "soft-start" default at initial turn-on that smoothly ramps lights up to the appropriate levels within 0.5 seconds.
   4. Control all light sources in smooth and continuous manor. Dimmers with visible steps are not acceptable.
   5. Each dimmer to be assigned a load type that will provide a proper dimming curve for the specific light source.
   6. Possess ability to have load types assigned per circuit, configured in field.
   7. Minimum and maximum light levels user adjustable on output-by-output basis.
   8. Line Voltage Dimmers; Meet following load-specific requirements:
      a. Magnetic Low Voltage (MLV) transformer:
         1) Contain circuitry designed to control and provide a symmetrical AC waveform to input of magnetic low voltage transformers per UL 1472, Section 5.11.
         2) Dimmers using unipolar load current devices (such as FETs or SCRs) to include DC current protection in the event of a single device failure.
      b. Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) transformer:
         1) Dimmer to operate electronic low voltage transformers via reverse phase control. Alternately, forward phase control dimming may be used if dimming equipment manufacturer has recom-

mended specific ELV transformers being provided.

c. Neon and cold cathode transformers:
   1) Magnetic transformers: UL listed for use with normal (low) power factor magnetic transformers.Electronic transformers: Must be supported by the ballast equipment manufacturer for control of specific ballasts being provided.

9. Low Voltage Dimming Modules; Meet following requirements:
   a. Coordination between low voltage dimming module and line voltage relay: Capable of being electronically linked to single zone.
   b. Single low voltage dimming module; capable of controlling following light sources:
      1) 0-10V analog voltage signal.
         a) Provide Class 2 isolated 0-10V output signal conforming to IEC 60929.
         b) Sink current via IEC 60929.
         c) Source current.
      2) 10-0V reverse analog voltage signal.
      3) DSI digital communication.
      4) DALI broadcast communication IEC 60929:
         a) Logarithmic intensity values in compliance with IEC 60929.
         b) Linear intensity values for use with LED color intensity control.
      5) PWM IEC 60929.

H. Non-dim circuits to meet the following requirements:
   1. Rated life of relay at full load: Minimum 1,000,000 cycles.
   2. Load switched in manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
   3. Fully rated output continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.

2.4 POWER PANELS

A. Product: LCP128 SpecGrade Series.

B. Mechanical:
   1. Listed to UL 508 as industrial control equipment. CSA certified, or NOM approved as applicable.
   2. Delivered and installed as a UL listed factory assembled panel.
   3. Field wiring accessible from front of panel without need to remove dimmer assemblies or other components.
   4. Panels passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans or other means.
   5. Ship panels with each dimmer in mechanical bypass position by means of jumper bar inserted between input and load terminals. Jumpers to carry full rated load current and be reusable at any time. Mechanical bypass device to allow for switching operation of connected load with dimmer removed by means of circuit breaker.

C. Electrical:
   1. Panels contain branch circuit protection for each input circuit unless the panel is a dedicated feed-through type panel or otherwise indicated on the drawings.
   2. Branch circuit breakers; meet following performance requirements:
      a. Listed to UL 489 as molded case circuit breaker for use on lighting circuits.
      b. Contain visual trip indicator; rated at 10,000 AIC, 120 V Dimming, 14,000 AIC, 277 V Dimming, 18,000 AIC, 277 V Switching.
      c. Thermal-magnetic construction for overload, short-circuit, and over-temperature protection. Use of breakers without thermal protection requires dimmers/relays to have integral thermal protection to prevent failures when overloaded or ambient temperature is above rating of panel.
      d. Accept tag-out/lock-out devices to secure circuit breakers in off position when servicing loads.
      e. Replaceable without moving or replacing dimmer/relay assemblies or other components in panel. UL listed as switch duty (SWD) so that loads can be switched on and off by breakers.

3. Minimum UL listed Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR) of 25,000A.

D. Lutron LCP128 SpecGrade Series Grafik Panel, Architectural Lighting Control Panel:
   1. Utilize universal 16A continuous-use UL listed dimmer.
   2. Utilize multiple load type for low voltage dimming modules.
   3. Limit current rise time to minimum 350 µsec as measured from 10-90 percent of load current waveform and minimum 525 µsec as measured from 0-100 percent of load current waveform at 50 percent rated dimmer capacity at a 90 degree conduction angle. Current rise to be minimum 400 µsec as measured from 10-90 percent of load current waveform and minimum 600 µsec as measured from 0-100 percent of load current waveform at 100 percent rated dimmer capacity at a 90 degree conduction angle.
   4. Load faults only affect the given circuit.

.

E. LCD Panel Processor:
   1. Separate password protection for installer and end user system settings.
   2. Language selection: English. Integral contact closure inputs.
   4. Programming and system operation:
      a. Control stations, control interfaces, and contact closure devices:
         1) Assign functionality of each control station button, infrared interface, key switch, or contact closure input:
            a) Raise/lower one, some, or all lighting zones
            b) Raise/stop/lower one, some, or all motorized zones
            c) Toggle one, some, or all lighting zones
            d) Select/Toggle scene
            e) Raise/Lower scene
            f) Enable/Disable time clock
            g) Initiate delay to off
         2) AV rack mounted interface: RS232 interface or Ethernet interface.
         3) Contact closure output: Momentary, maintained, or toggle.
         4) DMX512 input: Maps DMX channel to a zone.
      b. Time clock
         1) Integral astronomical time clock
            a) Selectable geographic location (city or latitude/longitude).
            b) Selectable time zone.
            c) Selectable date and time format.
            d) Adjustable starting and ending of daylight savings time.
            e) Schedule adjustable to add, copy, modify, view, and delete events.
         2) Assign functionality to time clock events:
            a) Select global scene
            b) Select customized scene
            c) Enable/Disable all control stations (keypads)
            d) Initiate delay to off
            e) Enable/disable after hours mode
      c. Emergency Mode
         1) Automatic activation of predefined output intensities.
         2) Disable control stations and time clock events.
         3) Restore previous output intensities, enable control stations, and enable time clock events after deactivation of emergency mode.
      d. After-hours Mode
         1) User defined sequence is initiated by a time clock event to automatically turn specified outputs off:
            a) 5 minutes before switching off, system to flash dimmed/switched outputs 3 times to warn occupants.

b) Shut off sequence can be delayed by button press or occupancy sensor override for 30 minutes.
c) Repeat shut off sequence after the delay period.

e. Global Scene: Set and recall scene programming for multiple wall station locations.
f. Overrides:
1) Set output levels to On, Off, 0-100 percent, or Flash
2) Select global scenes
3) Enable/disable time clock
4) Enable/disable all control stations
5) Enable/disable after-hours

F. Diagnostics and Service:
1. Replacing dimmer/relay does not require re-programming of system or processor.
2. Dimmers/relays: Include diagnostic LED's to verify proper operation and assist in system troubleshooting.
3. Dimming/relay panels: Include tiered control scheme for dealing with component failure that minimizes loss of control for occupant.
a. If lighting control system fails, lights to remain at current level. Panel processor provides local control of lights until system is repaired.
b. If panel processor fails, lights to remain at current level. Circuit breakers can be used to turn lights off or to full light output, allowing non-dim control of lights until panel processor is repaired.
c. If dimmer fails, factory-installed mechanical bypass jumpers to allow each dimmer to be mechanically bypassed. Mechanical bypass device to allow for switching operation of connected load with dimmer removed by means of circuit breaker.

2.5 POWER INTERFACES

A. Product: PHPM-PA-DV, PHPM-PA-120, PHPM-3F-DV, PHPM-3F-120, PHPM-SW-DV, NGRX-PB., GRX-FDBI., ELVI-1000., GRX-TVI., GRX-PWM, HP-2., HP-4., HP-6.

B. Electrical:
1. Phase independent of control input.
2. Dimmer to meet limited short circuit test as defined in UL 508.

C. Diagnostics and Service: Replacing power interface does not require re-programming of system or processor.

2.6 LOW-VOLTAGE WALL STATIONS

A. Product: seeTouch., Single Button., Architectural., European., Slim Button., Large Button., Architrave., or Key Switch. , as specified by owner.

B. Electronics:
1. Use RS485 wiring for low voltage communication.

C. Functionality:
1. Upon button press, LEDs to immediately illuminate.
2. LEDs to reflect the true system status. LEDs to remain illuminated if the button press was properly processed or the LEDs turn off if the button press was not processed.
3. Allow for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
4. Replacement of units does not require reprogramming.

D. Color:
1. Custom color to be selected by owner.
2. Color variation in same product family: Maximum $\Delta E=1$, CIE L*a*b color units.
3. Visible parts: Exhibit ultraviolet color stability when tested with multiple actinic light sources as defined in ASTM D4674. Provide proof of testing upon request.

E. Provide faceplates with concealed mounting hardware.

F. Engrave wall stations [in English] with appropriate button, zone, and scene engraving descriptions furnished prior to fabrication.

G. Silk-screened borders, logos, and graduations to use graphic process that chemically bonds graphics to faceplate, resistant to removal by scratching and cleaning.

2.7 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL INTERFACES

A. Contact Closure Interfaces; [Lutron Model OMX-IO]
   1. The contact closure input device will accept both momentary and maintained contact closures.
   2. The contact closure output device can be configured for maintained or momentary outputs.

B. Contact Closure Input Interface; Lutron Model OMX-WCI or Lutron Model seeTouch keypads SO-xx, as specified by owner.
   1. The contact closure input device will accept both momentary and maintained contact closures.

C. Contact Closure Output Interface; Lutron Model OMX-CCO-8
   1. The contact closure output device can be configured for maintained or momentary outputs.

D. RS232; Lutron Model OMX-CI-RS232 or Ethernet Interfaces; Lutron Model OMX-CI-NWK-E:, as specified by owner.
   1. Provide ability to communicate by means of user-supplied PC or digital audiovisual equipment.
   2. Provide access to:
      a. Scene selections.
      b. Fade dimmed output to a level.
      c. Ability to flash output levels.
      d. Enable/disable time clock.
      e. Enable/disable individual wall station.
      f. Simulate wall station button press.
      g. Fine tuning of light levels with individual output raise/lower.
      h. Setting of time and date.
   3. Provide status monitoring through button feedback and scene-status updates.

E. DXM-512 Interfaces; Lutron Model ODMX-512:
   1. Control to be capable of mapping DMX-512 zones to LCP128 zones.

2.8 SENSORS

A. Ceiling-Mounted Infrared Receiver; Lutron Model OMX-CIR-WH:
   1. Ceiling-Mounted Infrared Receivers have 360 degree reception of wireless infrared remote controls.

B. Exterior Daylight Sensors:
   1. Calibrated with independent turn-on and turn-off thresholds; minimum 2 foot-candles difference between the turn-on and turn-off thresholds.
   2. Enclosed in weatherproof housing with shading and lens protection visor.

C. Infrared Partition Sensor; Lutron Model GRX-IRPS-WH:
   1. Provide contact closure based on status of sensor.

D. Ceiling and Wall Mount Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors
   1. Product: LOS-CUS-500-WH, LOS-CUS-1000-WH, LOS-CUS-2000-WH, LOS-CIR-450-WH, LOS-CIR-1500-WH, LOS-CDT-500-WH, LOS-CDT-500R-WH, LOS-CDT-1000-WH, LOS-CDT-1000R-WH, LOS-CDT-2000-WH, LOS-CDT-2000R-WH, LOS-WIR-WH, LOS-WDT-WH, LOS-WDT-R-WH.

2. Sensing mechanism:
   a. [Dual technology]:
      1) Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
      2) Utilize an operating frequency of 32kHz or 40kHz that shall be crystal controlled to operate within plus or minus 0.005 percent tolerance.
3. Sensors shall turn off or reduce lighting automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy the space
4. Sensor shall accommodate all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.
5. Sensors shall be UL, CUL, NOM listed (as appropriate)
6. Sensors shall be fully adaptive and adjust their sensitivity and timing to ensure optimal lighting control for any use of the space
7. Sensors shall have field adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity to override any adaptive features.
8. Power failure memory:
   a. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and learned parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.
9. Provide all necessary mounting hardware and instructions.
10. Sensors shall be Class 2 devices.
11. Indicate viewing directions on mounting bracket for all Ceiling mount sensors.
12. Provide customizable mask to block off unwanted viewing areas for all ceiling mounted sensors using infrared technology.
13. Provide swivel mount base for all wall mount sensors.
14. Provide an internal additional isolated relay with Normally Open, Normally Closed and Common outputs for use with HVAC control, Data Logging and other control options.

E. Sensor Power Packs
1. For ease of mounting, installation and future service, power pack(s) shall be able to mount through a 1/2" knock-out in a standard electrical enclosure and be an integrated, self-contained unit consisting internally of an isolated load switching control relay and a transformer to provide low-voltage power. Transformer shall provide power to a minimum of three (3) sensors.
2. Power pack shall be plenum rated
3. Control wiring between sensors and control units shall be Class 2, 18-24 AWG, stranded U.L. Classified, PVC insulated or TEFLON jacketed cable suitable for use in plenums, where applicable

2.9 ACCESSORIES

A. Emergency Lighting Interface; Lutron LUT-ELI
1. Provides total system listing to UL924 when used with Lutron LCP128 system.
2. Senses all three phases of building power.
3. Provides an output to power panels if power on any phase fails.
4. Accepts a contact closure input from a fire alarm control panel.

B. Tamper Proof Covers:
1. Locking covers for preset control units and wall stations: Reversible to allow lock to be located on either side of control.
2. Compatible with IR controls.
3. Does not reduce specified IR range by more than 50 percent of its original specification.

C. Infrared Transmitters:
1. Provide wireless remote control.
2. Designed for use in conjunction with compatible infrared receiver and lighting control; compatibility dependent on that receiver, not transmitter.
3. Operate up to 15 meters (50 feet) within line-of-sight to that receiver.
4. "Learnable" by other variable frequency remote controls.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform full-function testing on 100 percent of all system components and panel assemblies at the factory.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Provide complete installation of system in accordance with Contract Documents.

C. Define each dimmer's/relay's load type, assign each load to a zone, and set control functions.

D. Provide equipment at locations and in quantities indicated on drawings. Provide any additional equipment required to provide control intent.

E. Mount daylight sensors to point due north with constant view of daylight.

F. Systems Integration:
   1. Equipment Integration Meeting Visit (LSC-INT-VISIT)
      a. Facility Representative to coordinate meeting between Facility Representative, Lighting Control System Manufacturer and other related equipment manufacturers to discuss equipment and integration procedures.

3.2 SERVICE AND SUPPORT

A. Startup and Programming
   1. Provide factory-certified field service engineer to a site visit to ensure proper system installation and operation under following parameters:
      a. Qualifications for factory-certified field service engineer:
         1) Minimum experience of 2 years training in the electrical/electronic field.
         2) Certified by the equipment manufacturer on the system installed.
      b. Make a visit upon completion of installation of central dimming control system:
         1) Verify connection of power feeds and load circuits.
         2) Verify connection and location of controls.
         3) Verify proper connection of panel links (low voltage/data) and address panel.
         4) Check dimming/switching panel load types and currents and remove by-pass jumpers.
         5) Verify system operation control by control, circuit by circuit.
         6) Verify proper operation of supplied interfacing equipment to other devices.
         7) Obtain sign-off on system functions.
         8) User to be trained on system operation.
   2. After Hours Start-up (LSC-AH-SU)
      a. Provide factory certified Field Service Engineer to perform manufacturer's start-up procedures outside normal working hours (Monday through Friday, 7a.m. to 5 p.m.)

B. Tech Support
   1. Provide factory direct technical support hotline 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer Services
   1. Aim and Focus Visit (LSC-AF-VISIT)
      a. Facility Representative to coordinate on-site meeting with Lighting Control System Manufacturer and Lighting Design Consultant to make required lighting adjustments to the system for conformance with the Lighting Design Consultant's original design intent.

3.4 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Training Visit (LSC-TRAINING)
   1. Lighting Control System Manufacturer to provide 1 day additional on-site system training to site personnel.

B. On-site Walkthrough (LSC-WALK)
   1. Lighting Control System Manufacturer to provide a factory certified Field Service Engineer to demonstrate system functionality to the Commissioning Agent.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Capable of providing on-site service support within 24 hours anywhere in continental United States and within 72 hours worldwide except where special visas are required.

B. Offer renewable service contract on yearly basis, to include parts, factory labor, and annual training visits. Make service contracts available up to ten years after date of system startup.

C. System Optimization Visit (LSC-SYSOPT)
   1. Lighting Control System Manufacturer to visit site 6 months after system start-up to evaluate system usage and discuss opportunities to make efficiency improvements that will fit with the current use of the facility.

END OF SECTION 16571

SECTION 16700-FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT INTERFACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The work under this Section shall conform to the requirements of the Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections.
B. Specific attention is called to the Division 15 General Requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all products and provide all services with respect to equipment interface and connections for the food preparation and serving facilities as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.
B. In addition to the Division 15 and Division 16 documents, the Contractor shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing the architectural documents, the FS series food service equipment drawings, and the food service equipment specifications to determine the complete scope of work.
C. The Contractor shall provide all mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, EMCS/ATC, and fire alarm system connections and interface devices for kitchen equipment as required for a complete and fully operable installation.
D. All food service equipment connections and related services shall be in accordance with the food service equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
E. Contractor shall review nameplate information and verify voltage and amperage prior to final wiring. Report any discrepancies to engineer before purchasing or pulling wire.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning, and Plumbing Systems: Section 15000.
B. Electrical System: Section 16000.
C. Food Service Equipment: Section 11400.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Kitchen Equipment Contractor (KEC): Party responsible for the procurement, delivery, setting-in-place, sealing, operational start-up, and testing of all items included in the food service equipment documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit a letter of coordination certifying that all food service equipment documents and shop drawing submittal data has been thoroughly reviewed; actual MEP service requirements and connections have been determined; and all necessary MEP system modifications, revisions, and additions have been addressed. Along with the letter, the Contractor shall provide a detailed schedule itemizing all necessary MEP system modifications, revisions, additions required for each piece of food service equipment. Food service equipment shall be clearly identified with the same name and tag number as indicated and scheduled on the food service equipment documents. Any and all revisions required to implement changes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Intent of Final Connections:
   1. The Contractor will furnish all services, material, and labor required for final connections, from applicable core and shell systems to kitchen equipment provided under the tenant fit-up contract.
   2. By accepting this contract the Contractor acknowledges the Division 15 and 16 documents in combination with the architectural and food service equipment documents show intent of food service equipment and MEP system interface. Actual kitchen equipment provided to the site may have different and/or additional requirements than shown on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjustments, modifications, and additions required to the MEP system for a complete installation.
   3. The Contractor shall use actual kitchen equipment shop drawing submittal data in addition to the Contract Documents to determine and provide for complete interface and connection requirements. In addition to

these Specifications, installation, interface and connection requirements shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

4. All piping and conduit routed through equipment and counters shall not interfere with the intended use of the equipment. Internal routing of piping and conduit through equipment and counters shall be in accordance with the KEC recommendations.
5. Wherever possible, all piping and conduit rough-in should be concealed within building structure and stubbed-out of walls, columns, ceiling or topping slabs. Structural slab and waterproof membrane penetrations shall be minimized.
6. Equipment designated as "future" shall have all services completely installed, except for final connections to minimize disruption during future installation. Services shall be capped or blanked-off.
7. All piping and conduit lines extended and connected to equipment, or routed below equipment shall be run 3/4" clear of adjacent surface or at the highest possible elevation above the floor, to provide clearance for cleaning and access to lines. Lines shall not lie on the floor.
8. All materials provided within the food service and preparation areas shall be of a corrosion-resistant nature. Materials that will rust or corrode will not be acceptable.

B. Kitchen Equipment:
   1. All food service equipment as indicated in the food service equipment documents shall be furnished and installed by the Architectural schedule.

C. Additional Electrical Requirements:
   1. In addition to the scope of work indicated on the Drawings and specified herein, the Contractor shall be responsible for the following:
      a. Cooking Equipment Shut Off:
         1) The Contractor shall provide all controls and interconnection wiring between the KEC supplied fire extinguishing systems and the cooking equipment fuel and power shut off devices, provided by the Contractor, to achieve compliance with the requirements NFPA 96 and 17.
         2) Upon manual or automatic activation of a fire extinguishing system, all associated fuel and power shut down devices shall activate. These shut down devices shall shut off all sources of fuel, heat, and power to the protected equipment in accordance with NFPA 96.
            a) Gas service solenoid valves shall close.
            b) Electric power shunt trip devices shall activate.
         3) The extinguishing system, solenoid valves, and shunt trip devices shall require manual resetting to return to the normal operating position.
   2. Shunt Trip Devices: The Contractor shall provide shunt trip type circuit breakers for each individual circuit or panelboard main serving electrical equipment that is protected by a commercial cooking equipment fire extinguishing system. Refer to Section 16180 overcurrent protective devices for circuit breaker requirements.
   3. Fire Alarm System/Fire Extinguishing System Interface: Each commercial cooking equipment fire extinguishing system shall be connected to and monitored by the building NFPA 72 fire alarm and detection system. Upon activation of the extinguishing system, an alarm shall be initiated at the central fire alarm and detection signaling system (fire alarm system – FAS). The extinguishing system devices and power to operate the extinguishing system shall be monitored by a supervisory alarm at the FAS. Refer to Section 16721 for additional requirements. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 96, 72, and 17.
   4. Cold Storage Electrical Service:
      a. Contractor shall furnish and install cold storage (refrigerated) room electrical services. Electrical service shall be brought into a pre-fabricated compartment as shown on the food service equipment documents using one penetration for each.
      b. Penetrations for the required services shall be through ceiling insulation wherever feasible and otherwise at walls, just under the ceiling insulation. Conduit shall not be run on wall surfaces where insulation materials are to be applied. All penetrations shall be sealed vapor tight. Inside of conduit, at point where it pierces the insulation, shall be sealed using non-conductive, sealing type condulet filled with thermal mastic. All conduit shall be run above the compartment ceiling, not inside of room.
   5. Infrared Food Warmers: Infrared food warmers will be provided or relocated. Contractor shall provide electrical service, and make final connections.
   6. Refrigerators: Reach-in or roll-in refrigerators shall have a separate circuit for each unit.
   7. Electrical Rough-In: Provide electrical rough-in consisting of an outlet box and conduit with pull wire extended to an accessible location above the ceiling at each device location for the following systems:
      a. Telephone.
      b. Intercom.

System vendor shall furnish and install all equipment and wiring, including any required jacks, faceplates, etc. Electrical power circuits and wiring devices serving these systems shall be provided by the Contractor.

8. Cords and Caps for Plug-In Equipment: Cords and caps for plug-in equipment shall be provided consistent with equipment.
9. Custom Fabricated Equipment: Custom fabricated equipment as noted shall be provided completely wired. Equipment electrical connection and branch circuit shall be by the Contractor.
10. Exhaust Hood/Ventilators: Will furnish ventilators with light fixtures installed. Switching, wiring and electrical service connections shall be provided by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the food services equipment documents.
11. Additional Electric Service Requirements: Contractor shall provide electrical service, and control and interconnecting wiring for hood/ventilator system, fire extinguishing system, detergent pumping system, and waste pulping system.
12. Refrigeration Equipment: Contractor shall provide electrical service for refrigeration items. Furnish and install disconnect switches, install timers where indicated, install magnetic starters, and wire all motors complete from disconnect switches through starters to motors. Contractor shall make final connections to evaporators inside refrigerators/freezers, with weather tight disconnect means.
13. Contractor shall verify actual food service equipment nameplate data with circuit breaker and wire sizes indicated. Wire and breaker sizes shall be changed by the Contractor as required to address the nameplate requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Refer to individual specification sections for specific execution requirements. For example, to determine additional execution requirements for conduit refer to "Raceways" Section 16110.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. In addition to the Division 16 product manufacturer's recommendations, all products and materials related to the food service and preparation facilities shall be installed in accordance with the food service equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 TESTING

A. The Division 16 Contractor(s) shall be responsible for testing and verifying the operational integrity of the materials installed. However, since the Contractor is responsible for installing and interconnecting equipment and material supplied, the testing and operational check-out shall be a shared responsibility between Division 16 personnel and the Owner. The Division Contractor(s) shall provide all necessary personnel to work with the Owner during the testing and operational check-out of the kitchen equipment.

END OF SECTION 16700

SECTION 16785-MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Broadband coaxial cabling for distributing television signal to interface points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CATV: Community antenna television; a communication system that simultaneously distributes several different channels of broadcast programs and other information to customers via a coaxial cable.
B. dBmV: Decibels relative to 1 mV across 75 ohms. Zero dBmV is defined as 1 mV across 75 ohms. dBmV = 20 log $10(V_1/V_2)$ where V_1 is the measurement of voltage at a point having identical impedance to V_2 (0.001 V across 75 ohms).
C. MATV: Master antenna television; a small television antenna distribution system usually restricted to one or two buildings.
D. RF: Radio frequency.
E. User Interface: End point of Contractor's responsibility for Work of this Section. User interfaces are the 50 or 75-ohm terminals on device plates.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. System shall consist of tie into existing service and a coaxial cable distribution system.
B. Distribution of system signals, which includes coordinating with Owner's selected service provider for installation of its dish-type antennas and processing the signals as needed to provide specified services combined into a single-feed point ready for connection into the existing distribution system. Obtain signal levels, and noise and distortion characteristics from service provider as the point of departure for system layout and final equipment selection.
C. Distribution of cable television service signals, which includes coordinating with Owner's selected service provider for installation of cable to the service point ready for connection into the distribution system. Obtain signal levels, and noise and distortion characteristics from service provider as the point of departure for system layout and final equipment selection.
D. Cable distribution system consisting of coaxial cables, user interfaces, signal taps and splitters, RF amplifiers, signal equalizers, power supplies, and required hardware complying with IEEE 802.7 and resulting in performance parameters specified in this Section. System shall be capable of distributing television channels as required by owner's supplier, Direct TV, Time Warner, or others.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for television equipment.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   2. For coaxial cable, include the following installation data for each type used:
      a. Nominal OD.
      b. Minimum bending radius.
      c. Maximum pulling tension.
   3. Functional Block Diagram: Show single-line interconnections between components for headend and distribution system to user-interface points. Show cable types and sizes.
   4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring; and grounding.
   5. Design Calculations: Calculate signal attenuation budget and show calculated line and equipment losses for the system based on the functional block diagram, to show that proposed system layout can be expected to perform up to specification. Calculate signal strength from sources to headend input points for each source

and CATV grouping. Allowable losses between components and User Interface shall be used to determine size and type of coaxial cable.

C. Equipment List: Include every piece of equipment by model number, manufacturer, serial number, location, and date of original installation. Add testing record of each piece of adjustable equipment, listing name of person testing, date of test, and description of as-left set points.
D. Source quality-control test reports on coaxial cable sweep tests.
E. Field quality-control test reports.
F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For distribution system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Lists of spare parts and replacement components recommended to be stored at the site for ready access.
   2. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of components and enclosures. Show access and workspace requirements.
G. Samples: Full size, for each outlet and finish plate, for colors and textures required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
B. Comply with NECA 1.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: System components shall be equipped and rated for the environments where installed.
B. Environmental Conditions: Capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:
   1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 36 to 122 deg F (2 to 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosures.
   2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-air-conditioned interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 0 to 122 deg F (minus 18 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.
   3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of minus 30 to plus 122 deg F (minus 34 to plus 50 deg C) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation when exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to 85 mph (137 km/h). NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosures.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of raceway system, and provisions for electrical power to equipment of this Section.
B. Coordinate Work of this Section with requirements of direct broadcast satellite service provider.
C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
D. Coordinate installation of curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide three six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of MATV system Installer. Include quarterly adjusting as required for optimum system performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SYSTEMS REQUIREMENTS

A. Power Supply Characteristics: Devices shall be within specified parameters for ac supply voltages within the range of 105 to 130 V.
B. Protect signal cables and connected components against transient-voltage surges by suppressors and absorbers designed specifically for the purpose. Comply with Division 16 Section "Transient Voltage Suppression."
C. Provide ac-powered equipment with integral surge suppressors, complying with UL 1449.
D. RF and Video Impedance Matching: Signal-handling components, including connecting cable, shall have end-to-end impedance-matched signal paths. Match and balance devices used at connections where it is impossible to avoid impedance mismatch or mismatch of balanced circuits to unbalanced circuits.

2.3 MATV EQUIPMENT

A. Description: Signal-source components, signal-processing and amplifying equipment, distribution components, and interconnecting wiring. System shall receive signals from sources, amplify and process them, and distribute them to outlets for receiving sets
B. MATV System Qualitative Performance Requirements: Reception quality of color-television program transmissions at each system outlet from each designated channel and source shall be equal to or superior than that obtained with performance checks specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, using a standard, commercial, cable-ready, color-television receiver.
C. MATV System Quantitative Performance Requirements: Level and quality of signal at each outlet from each designated channel and source shall comply with Specifications below when tested according to 47 CFR 76.

2.4 CABLES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.; Electronics Division.
3. Coleman Cable.
4. CommScope Properties, LLC.
5. Helix/HiTemp Cables, Inc.; Draka USA.
6. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies, Inc.
B. Cable Characteristics: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband MATV applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB minimum from 7 to 806 MHz, and shall be listed to comply with NFPA 70, Articles 810 and 820.
C. RG-11/U, Outdoor Antenna Lead-In Cable: No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected foam-PE insulation. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape, and 60 percent aluminum braid. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant black PVC or PE. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C; NFPA 70, Type CATV.
D. RG59/U, Indoor Headend Cable: No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected foam-PE insulation. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape, 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip. Color-coded PVC jacket. NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
E. RG-6/U, Indoor Riser Cable: No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected foam-PE insulation. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield, 60 percent aluminum braid. Jacketed with black PVC or PE. Suitable for indoor installations; NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
F. RG59/U, Indoor Distribution Cable: No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected foam-PE insulation. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape, 40 percent aluminum braid. PVC jacket. NFPA 70, Type CATV.
G. RG59/U, Plenum-Rated Indoor Distribution Cable: No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield, 65 percent aluminum braid. Copolymer jacket. NFPA 70, Type CATV and UL 910.

2.5 CABLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Amphenol Corporation.
2. B&L Coaxial Connections, Ltd.

3. Connect-Tech Products.
4. Leviton Voice & Data Division.

B. MATV Coaxial Cable Connectors: Type F, 75 ohms.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cable products shall be sweep tested at the factory before shipping at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine pathway elements intended for coaxial cable installation. Check raceways, cables, trays, and other elements for compliance with accessibility for installation and maintenance, and other conditions affecting installation.
B. Examine roughing-in for antenna to verify actual locations of cable connections before antenna installation.
C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, equipment bases, and roof supports for suitable conditions where television equipment is to be installed.
D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL WIRING

A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways except in accessible indoor ceiling spaces, attics, in hollow gypsum-board partitions, and as otherwise indicated. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
B. Wiring Method: Install cables concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
E. Grounding: According to recommendations in IEEE 142 and IEEE 1100.

3.3 COAXIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used for heating.
B. Cable may not be installed in same raceway with power cable.
C. Coaxial cable shall not be spliced except on plywood backboards in wire closets, or in cabinets designated for the purpose.
D. Outdoor connections shall be installed in enclosures meeting NEMA 250, Type 4X. Connectors shall be corrosion resistant with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
E. Do not use water-based cable pulling lubricants with PVC-jacketed cable.
F. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended minimum bending radiuses
G. Pulling Cable: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
H. Exposed Cable: Install parallel to building lines, follow surface contours, and support cable according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not run adjacent and parallel to power or data cables.
I. Cable Support: Install supports at intervals recommended in writing by cable manufacturer. Install supports within 6 inches (150 mm) of connector so no weight of cable is carried by connector. Use no staples or wire ties, pull tie-wrap snug, and do not over tighten.
J. Install passive circuit devices, such as splitters and attenuators, in wire closets or cabinets. Do not install attenuators as part of user-interface device outlets.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.

C. Pretesting: Align and adjust system and pretest components, wiring, and functions to verify that they comply with specified requirements. Replace malfunctioning or damaged items. Retest until satisfactory performance and conditions are achieved. Prepare television equipment for acceptance and operational testing as follows:
   1. Use an agile receiver and signal strength meter or spectrum analyzer for testing.
   2. CATV Sources: Connect receiver to an agile demodulator or CATV set-top converter at CATV service entrance to the facility.
   3. Satellite Earth-Station System Sources: Direct TV or others.

D. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has successfully been completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.

E. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

F. Distribution System Acceptance Tests:
   1. Field-Strength Instrument: Rated for minus 40-dBmV measuring sensitivity and a frequency range of 54 to 812 MHz, minimum. Provide documentation of recent calibration against recognized standards.
   2. Signal Level and Picture Quality: Use a field-strength meter or spectrum analyzer, and a standard TV receiver to measure signal levels and check picture quality at random sampling of 25 percent of outlets. User-interface outlets.
      a. Test the signal strength in dBmV at 55 and 750 MHz.
      b. Minimum acceptable signal level is 0 dBmV (1000 mV).
      c. Maximum acceptable signal level over the entire bandwidth is 15 dBmV.
      d. Television receiver shall show no evidence of cross-channel intermodulation, ghost images, or beat interference.
   3. Signal-to-Noise-Ratio Test: Use a field-strength meter to make a sequence of measurements at the output of the last distribution amplifier or of another agreed-on location in system. With system operating at normal levels, tune meter to the picture carrier frequency of each of the designated channels in turn and record the level. With signal removed and input to corresponding headend amplifier terminated at 75 ohms, measure the level of noise at same tuning settings. With meter correction factor added to last readings, differences from first set must not be less than 45 dB.

G. Qualitative and Quantitative Performance Tests: Demonstrate reception quality of color-television program transmissions at each user interface from each designated channel and source. Quality shall be equal to or superior than that obtained with performance checks specified below, using a standard, commercial, cable-ready, color-television receiver. Level and quality of signal at each outlet and from each designated channel and source shall comply with the following Specifications when tested according to 47 CFR 76:

H. Record test results.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until requirements specified in Part 1 are met.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate installation with owner's selected service providers.

END OF SECTION 16785